Integrating the Healthcare Enterprise



IHE Devices Technical Framework Supplement

Service-oriented Device Point-of-care Interoperability (SDPi)

Revision 0.1.8 – Draft in Preparation for Public Comment (or Trial Implementation)

Date: January 20, 2021

20 Author: Devices Technical Committee

Email: devices@ihe.net

[Editor's Note: Should this be DEV@ihe.net?]

Please verify you have the most recent version of this document. See here for Trial Implementation and Final Text versions and here for Public Comment versions.

25

15

5

- <Instructions to authors are encapsulated in angled brackets as "< ... >" and denoted with italicized text. These instructions should be deleted entirely prior to publication.>
- <Use of capitalization: Please follow standard English grammar rules-only proper nouns and names are upper case. For example, "Modality Actor" is upper case, but "an actor which fulfills the role of a modality" is lower case. Do not use upper case to emphasize a word/topic. Examples:</p>
 - <Note: Before creating a draft supplement, please review the editing conventions, which include information such as section, table and diagram numbering and how to use Microsoft Word tools, at http://wiki.ihe.net/index.php?title=Writing Technical Frameworks and Supplements. This guidance is especially useful for first time authors.>
 - <This supplement template is intended for developing new profiles or making significant changes to profiles, such as adding formal options. Simple changes to existing supplements or profiles should be made using the Change Proposal (CP) process. See the Technical Framework Development section at</p>
- 40 <u>http://wiki.ihe.net/index.php?title=Process#Technical_Framework_Development</u> for more guidance on supplements vs. CPs.>
 - <All of the sections in this document are required. Sections may not be deleted. The outline numbering is intended to be consistent across profiles and across domains, so do not adjust the outline numbering. If there is no relevant content for a section, simply state "Section not applicable", but leave the numbering intact. Sub-sections may be added for clarity.>
 - <This supplement template includes templates for Volumes 1 (Profiles), 2 (Transactions), 3 (Content Modules), and 4 (National Extensions).>
 - <Volumes 1, 2, and/or 3 are developed together for Public Comment and Trial Implementation submission. Volume 4, National Extensions, is typically developed at a later point in time, usually at Trial Implementation or later. Templates for all four volumes are included in this document for the sake of completeness. If you are beginning a new profile, you are strongly discouraged from using National Extensions and should instead focus on optional data sets or other alternatives. For more information, see

http://wiki.ihe.net/index.php?title=National_Extensions_Process.>

30

35

45

50

55

 $Rev.\ 0.1.8-2021\text{-}01\text{-}20A$

Foreword

This is a supplement to the IHE Devices Technical Framework Revision 10.0. Each supplement undergoes a process of public comment and trial implementation before being incorporated into the volumes of the Technical Frameworks.

- 60 <For Public Comment:> This supplement is published on <Month XX, 201x> for Public Comment. Comments are invited and can be submitted at http://www.ihe.net/Public Comment/#domainname. In order to be considered in development of the Trial Implementation version of the supplement, comments must be received by <Month XX, 201X>.
- 65 < For Trial Implementation:> This supplement is published on <Month XX, 201X> for Trial Implementation and may be available for testing at subsequent IHE Connectathons. The supplement may be amended based on the results of testing. Following successful testing it will be incorporated into the Devices Technical Framework. Comments are invited and can be submitted at http://www.ihe.net/Public Comment/#domainname.
- 70 This supplement describes changes to the existing technical framework documents.
 - "Boxed" instructions like the sample below indicate to the Volume Editor how to integrate the relevant section(s) into the relevant Technical Framework volume.

Amend section W.X by the following:

Where the amendment adds text, make the added text **bold underline**. Where the amendment removes text, make the removed text **bold strikethrough**. When entire new sections are added, introduce with editor's instructions to "add new text" or similar, which for readability are not bolded or underlined.

General information about IHE can be found at www.ihe.net.

- 80 Information about the IHE Devices domain can be found at ihe.net/IHE_Domains.
 - Information about the organization of IHE Technical Frameworks and Supplements and the process used to create them can be found at http://ihe.net/Profiles.
 - The current version of the IHE DevicesTechnical Framework can be found at http://ihe.net/Technical_Frameworks.
- 85 <Comments may be submitted on IHE Technical Framework templates any time at http://ihe.net/Templates Public Comments. Please enter comments/issues as soon as they are found. Do not wait until a future review cycle is announced.>

CONTENTS

90

	Introduction to this Supplement	23
	Open Issues and Questions	24
	Closed Issues	
95	IHE Technical Frameworks General Introduction	26
	9 Copyright Licenses	26
	9.1 Copyright of Base Standards	
	9.1.1 DICOM (Digital Imaging and Communications in Medicine)	26
	9.1.2 HL7 (Health Level Seven)	
100	9.1.3 LOINC (Logical Observation Identifiers Names and Codes)	
	9.1.4 SNOMED CT (Systematized Nomenclature of Medicine Clinical Terms)	27
	9.1.5 IEEE 11073 (Health Device Interoperability)	
	10 Trademark	
	IHE Technical Frameworks General Introduction Appendices	28
105	Appendix A – Actor Summary Definitions	
	Appendix B – Transaction Summary Definitions	
	Appendix D – Glossary	
	Volume 1 – Profiles	
	2 Devices Integration Profiles	
110	2.2 Safety, Effectiveness & Security Considerations and Requirements	
	2.3 Integration Profiles Overview	
	10.2.1 <option name=""></option>	
	2.X Service-oriented Device Point-of-care Interoperability (SDPi) – Overview & Framey	
		33
115	10 Service-oriented Device Point-of-care Interoperability – Plug-and-trust (SDPi-P) Profile	34
	10.1 SDPi-P Actors, Transactions, and Content Modules	
	10.1.1 Actor Descriptions and Actor Profile Requirements	
	10.1.1.1 SOMDS Participant	
	10.1.1.2 SOMDS Provider	
120	10.1.1.3 SOMDS Consumer	
	10.1.1.4 SOMDS Connector	42
	10.1.1.5 SOMDS FHIR Gateway	
	10.1.1.6 SOMDS V2 Gateway	45
	10.1.1.7 SOMDS Sensor Gateway	
125	10.1.1.8 SOMDS Smart App Platform	
	10.1.1.9 BICEPS Content Creator	
	10.1.1.10 BICEPS Content Consumer	48
	10.2 SDPi-P Actor Options	
	10.2.1 Streaming Option	
130	10.2.2 Safe Data Transmission Option	
	10.2.3 Compact Representation Option	

	10.2.4 Patient Context Management Option	51
	10.2.5 Archive Service Option	
	10.2.6 Localization Service Option	51
135	10.2.7 Ensemble Participation Option	52
	10.3 SDPi-P Required Actor Groupings	52
	10.4 SDPi-P Overview	55
	10.4.1 Concepts	
	10.4.1.1 SOA & SOMDS Architecture Alignment	
140	10.4.1.2 General Healthcare vs. Medical Interoperability Purposes	55
	10.4.1.3 Ensuring Time Synchronization	56
	10.4.1.3 Aggregators, Proxies, Sensors	56
	10.4.1.4 Protocol-specific Gateways	56
	10.4.1.5 Smart App Platforms	
145	10.4.1.6 Workflow vs. Transport Actors and Interactions	
	10.4.1.7 SDC / BICEPS MDIB Versioning Management	
	10.4.2 Use Cases	57
	10.4.2.1 Use Case #1: Functional Endoscopic Sinus Surgery (FESS)	
	10.4.2.1.1 FESS Use Case Description	58
150	10.4.2.1.2 FESS Process Flow	
	10.4.2.2 Use Case #2: ICU Integration	
	10.4.2.2.1 ICU Integration Use Case Description	
	10.4.2.2.2 ICU Integration Process Flow	
	10.5 SDPi-P Safety, Effectiveness, Security Considerations and Requirements	
155	10.5.1 SES General Considerations	
	10.5.2 Safety Requirements & Considerations	61
	10.5.3 Effectiveness Requirements & Considerations	
	10.5.4 Security Requirements & Considerations	
	10.6 SDPi-P Cross Profile Considerations	
160	11 Service-oriented Device Point-of-care Interoperability - Reporting (SDPi-R) Profile	63
	11.1 SDPi-R Actors, Transactions, and Content Modules	
	11.1.1 Actor Descriptions and Actor Profile Requirements	
	11.1.1.1 SOMDS Medical Data Consumer	
	11.1.1.2 SOMDS Medical Data Provider	
165	11.1.1.3 SOMDS FHIR Medical Data Gateway	
	11.1.1.4 SOMDS DEC Gateway	
	11.2 SDPi-R Actor Options	
	11.2.1 < Option Name>	
	11.3 SDPi-R Required Actor Groupings	
170	11.4 SDPi-R Overview	
	11.4.1 Concepts	
	11.4.2 Use Cases	
	11.4.2.1 Use Case #1: <simple name=""></simple>	68

	11.4.2.1.1 <simple name=""> Use Case Description</simple>	68
175	11.5 SDPi-R Safety, Effectiveness, Security Considerations and Requirements	
	11.5.1 SES General Considerations	
	11.5.2 Safety Requirements & Considerations	68
	11.5.3 Effectiveness Requirements & Considerations	68
	11.5.4 Security Requirements & Considerations	
180	11.6 SDPi-R Cross Profile Considerations	69
	12 Service-oriented Device Point-of-care Interoperability - Alerting (SDPi-A) Profile	70
	12.1SDPi-A Actors, Transactions, and Content Modules	70
	12.1.1 Actor Descriptions and Actor Profile Requirements	72
	12.1.1.1 SOMDS Medical Alert Consumer	72
185	12.1.1.2 SOMDS Medical Alert Provider	73
	12.1.1.3 SOMDS ACM Gateway	74
	12.2 SDPi-A Actor Options	75
	12.2.1 Alert Delegation	
	12.2.1 Alert User Acknowledgement	
190	12.3 SDPi-A Required Actor Groupings	75
	12.4 SDPi-A Overview	75
	12.4.1 Concepts	
	12.4.1.1 Medical Alerting and SES MDI Risk Management	75
	12.4.1.1 Alert Delegation	
195	12.4.1.2 Acknowledging Alert Conditions	75
	12.4.1.3 Integration with Alert Communication Management Profile (ACM)	
	12.4.1.4 IEC 60601-1-8 DIS / DAS / CDAS Considerations	76
	12.4.2 Use Cases	
	12.4.2.1 Use Case #1: <simple name=""></simple>	
200	12.4.2.1.1 <simple name=""> Use Case Description</simple>	76
	12.4.2.2 Use Case #2: Silent ICU	
	12.4.2.2.1 Silent ICU Use Case Description	
	12.4.2.2.2 Silent ICU Process Flow	
	12.5 SDPi-A Safety, Effectiveness, Security Considerations and Requirements	
205	12.5.1 SES General Considerations	
	12.5.2 Safety Requirements & Considerations	
	12.5.3 Effectiveness Requirements & Considerations	
	12.5.4 Security Requirements & Considerations	77
	12.6 SDPi-A Cross Profile Considerations	
210	13 Service-oriented Device Point-of-care Interoperability – external Control (SDPi-xC) P.	rofile78
	13.1SDPi-xC Actors, Transactions, and Content Modules	78
	13.1.1 Actor Descriptions and Actor Profile Requirements	
	13.1.1.1 SOMDS Medical Control Consumer	
	13.1.1.2 SOMDS Medical Control Provider	
215	13.2 SDPi-vC Actor Ontions	Ω1

	13.2.1 < Option Name>	81
	13.3 SDPi-xC Required Actor Groupings	81
	13.4 SDPi-xC Overview	81
	13.4.1 Concepts	81
220	13.4.2 Use Cases	81
	13.4.2.1 Use Case #1: <simple name=""></simple>	81
	13.4.2.1.1 <simple name=""> Use Case Description</simple>	81
	13.5 SDPi-xC Safety, Effectiveness, Security Considerations and Requirements	
	13.5.1 SES General Considerations	81
225	13.5.2 Safety Requirements & Considerations	81
	13.5.3 Effectiveness Requirements & Considerations	81
	13.5.4 Security Requirements & Considerations	81
	13.6 SDPi-xC Cross Profile Considerations	82
	Appendices to Volume 1	83
230	Appendix A – Requirements Management for Plug-and-Trust Interoperability	84
	A.1 Requirements: From Narratives to Plug-and-Trust Interfaces	84
	A.1.1 Hanging Gardens "Layers" Model	
	A.1.2 ISO/IEEE 11073 SDC Components	85
	A.1.3 Reference Frameworks – IHE and MDIRA / ICE	
235	A.1.4 Assurance Case Integration as Basis of Trust	85
	A.1.5 <other subsections=""></other>	85
	A.2 Integrating Safety, Effectiveness & Security Requirements & Considerations	85
	A.2 Requirements Capture, Mapping & Traceability Layer-to-Layer	86
	A.3 Specifying SystemFunctionContribution (SFC) for Plug-and-Trust Interfaces	86
240	A.4 Requirements Management using Gherkin & ReqIF	86
	A.4.1 Use Case Formalization using Gherkin	86
	A.4.2 Requirements Specification using ReqIF	86
	A.4.3 Mapping ReqIF from Scenarios to Interfaces	86
	A.5 Approach for integrating ReqIF into the IHE DEV Technical Framework	86
245	Appendix B – ISO/IEEE 11073 SDC Requirements Coverage	88
	B.1 Implementation Conformance Statement (ICS) Table Overview	88
	B.2 ISO/IEC 11073-10207 BICEPS ICS Tables	88
	B.2.1 General	89
	B.2.2 Service Provider	90
250	B.2.3 Service Consumer	92
	B.2.4 Remote Control	92
	B.2.5 Context Processing	92
	B.3 ISO/IEC 11073-20701 SOMDA ICS Tables	94
	B.3.1 MDIB Version	94
255	B.3.2 Handle-based Filtering	94
	B.3.3 Cyber-Security	
	B.3.4 Discovery	95

	B.3.5 Quality of Service (QoS)	95
	B.4 ISO/IEC 11073-20702 MDPWS ICS Tables	95
260	B.4.1 General	96
	B.4.2 Streaming	96
	B.4.3 Safe Data Transmission	97
	B.4.4 Compact Representation	97
	B.4.5 Secured Discovery	98
265	Appendix C – Device Point-of-care Interoperability (DPI) Use Cases	99
	C.1 Overview of DPI Narratives, Use Cases & Scenarios	99
	C.1.1 Rich History of Medical Device Interoperability Use Cases	
	C.1.2 Overview of Architectural & Business Systems Concepts	99
	C.1.3 Overview of DIS & DAS Medical Device Alert Distribution Systems	. 100
270	C.1.4 Use Case Specification Conventions Using Cucumber/Gherkin	
	C.2 Feature: Standalone OR Dashboard (SORD)	
	C.2.1 Narrative:	. 104
	C.2.2 Background: Technical Pre-Conditions	
	C.2.3 Scenario: SORD 1.1 - OR Devices are Accessible to the Dashboard	
275	C.2.4 Scenario: SORD 1.2 - OR Devices are inaccessible to the Dashboard	
	C.2.5 Scenario: SORD 1.3 - One or more OR Devices are inaccessible to the Dashboa	
	C.3 Feature: Standalone OR Cockpit (SORC)	
	C.3.1 Narrative:	
280	C.3.2 Background: Technical Pre-Condition	
	C.3.3 Scenario: SORC 2.1 - OR Devices are accessible to the Cockpit	
	C.3.4 Scenario: SORC 2.2 - OR Devices are inaccessible to the Cockpit	
	C.3.5 Scenario: SORC 2.3 - Some OR Devices are inaccessible to the Cockpit	
	C.4 Feature: ICU Isolation PoC Use Case (IIPoC)	
285	C.4.1 Narrative:	
	C.4.2 Background: Technical Pre-Condition	
	C.5 - Feature: Silent PoC Alert distribution (SpoC)	
	C.5.1 Narrative	
	C.5.2 Background: Technical Pre-Condition	. 108
290	C.5.3 Scenario: SPoC 4.1 - Medical device detects an alert situation and at least one distributed alarm system (xDASxx) is accessible	. 108
	C.5.4 Scenario: SPoC 4.2 - Medical device detects an alert situation and all distributed	
	alarm systems (xDASxx) are inaccessible or become inaccessible	
295	alarm system (xDASxx) is accessible	
<i>293</i>	C.5.6 Scenario: SPoC 4.4 - Medical device detects an alert situation, initially xDASxx	
	accessible but fails	
	C.6 Feature: Silent ICU Alert Distribution (SICU)	
	C.6.1 Narrative:	
	C.U.1 IVAIIAUVE.	. 110

300	C.6.2 Background: Technical Pre-Condition	110
	C.6.3 Scenario: SICU 5.1 - Medical device detects an alert situation and the distributed	
	alarm system CDAScg is accessible	
	C.6.4 Scenario: SICU 5.2 - Medical device detects an alert situation and the distributed	
	alarm system CDAScg is inaccessible	111
305	C.6.5 Scenario: SICU 5.3 - Medical device detects an alert situation and all distributed	
	alarm systems (xDASxx) are or become inaccessible	
	C.6.6 Scenario: SICU 5.4 - Alert situation has been resolved and at least one distributed	i
	alarm system (xDASxx) is accessible	112
	C.6.7 Scenario: SICU 5.5 - Medical device detects an alert situation, initially DAS is	
310	accessible but fails	112
	C.7 Feature: Remote Alert Management (RAM)	112
	C.7.1 Narrative	
	C.7.2 Background: Technical Pre-Condition	113
	C.7.3 Scenario: RAM 6.1 - Caregiver adjusts alarm limit at their Mobile Device	
315	C.7.4 Scenario: RAM 6.2 - Caregiver attempts to adjust alarm limit at their CDAScg	
	mobile device but the respective CDAScg is not accessible	114
	C.8 Feature: Smart Alerting System (SAS)	
	C.8.1 Narrative:	
	C.8.2 Background: Technical Pre-Conditions	
320	C.8.3 Scenario Outline: SAS 7.1 - Local device generates alerts, Smart Alerting System	
320	accessible, and xDASmp and/or xDAScg is accessible	
	C.8.3 Scenario Outline: SAS 7.2 - Local device generates alerts, Smart Alerting System	
	inaccessible, and xDASmp and/or xDAScg is accessible	
	C.8.4 Scenario: SAS 7.3 - Local device generates alerts, and xDASmp and/or xDAScg	
325	inaccessible	
323	C.8.5 Scenario: SAS 7.4 -Smart Alerting generates an alert and an xDASxx is accessib	
	117	iC.
	C.8.6 Scenario: SAS 7.5 - Smart Alerting generates an alert and an xDASxx is inaccess	ible
	117	1010
330	C.8.6 Scenario: SAS 7.6 - Smart Alerting System is inaccessible from devices and an	
330	xDASxx is accessible	117
	C.8.7 Scenario: SAS 7.7 - Smart Alerting System is inaccessible from devices and an	11/
	xDASxx is inaccessible	117
225	C.8.8 SAS Scenario 7.8: Devices, CDASxx and Smart Alerting System are accessible,	
335	SAS generates an alert	
	C.5 Use Case: <xyz></xyz>	
	Volume 2 – Transactions	
	3.23 Announce Network Presence [DEV-23]	
240	3.23.1 Scope	
340	3.23.2 Actor Roles	
	3.23.3 Referenced Standards	119

3.23.4 Messages	
3.23.4.1.1 Trigger Events 3.23.4.1.2 Message Semantics 3.23.4.1.3 Expected Actions 3.23.5 Protocol Requirements 3.23.6 Safety, Effectiveness, Security Requirements & Considerations 3.23.6.1 SES General Considerations	
3.23.4.1.2 Message Semantics	
3.23.4.1.3 Expected Actions 3.23.5 Protocol Requirements 3.23.6 Safety, Effectiveness, Security Requirements & Consi 3.23.6.1 SES General Considerations	
3.23.6 Safety, Effectiveness, Security Requirements & Consi 3.23.6.1 SES General Considerations	122
3.23.6 Safety, Effectiveness, Security Requirements & Consi 3.23.6.1 SES General Considerations	122
3.23.6.1 SES General Considerations	
3.23.6.3 Effectiveness Requirements & Considerations 3.23.6.4 Security Requirements & Considerations	
3.23.6.4 Security Requirements & Considerations	
3.23.6.4.1 Security Audit Considerations	122
3.23.6.4.1 Security Audit Considerations	122
	_ 100
3.23.6.4.1.(z) < Actor > Specific Security Consideration	í8123
355 3.24 Discover Network Topology [DEV-24]	123
3.24.1 Scope	
3.24.2 Actor Roles	
3.24.3 Referenced Standards	123
3.24.4 Messages	
3.24.4.1 BICEPS DiscoverNetworkProviders() Message	124
3.24.4.1.1 Trigger Events	124
3.24.4.1.2 Message Semantics	
3.24.4.1.3 Expected Actions	
3.24.4.2 BICEPS DiscoverNetworkProvidersResponse() I	
3.24.4.2.1 Trigger Events	
3.24.4.2.2 Message Semantics	
3.24.4.2.3 Expected Actions	126
3.24.5 Protocol Requirements	126
3.24.6 Safety, Effectiveness, Security Requirements & Consi	
3.24.6.1 SES General Considerations	
3.24.6.2 Safety Requirements & Considerations	
3.24.6.3 Effectiveness Requirements & Considerations	
3.24.6.4 Security Requirements & Considerations	
3.24.6.4.1 Security Audit Considerations	
3.24.6.4.1.(z) < Actor > Specific Security Consideration	
3.25 Discover BICEPS Services [DEV-25]	
3.25.1 Scope	
3.25.2 Actor Roles	
3.25.3 Referenced Standards	
380 3.25.4 Messages	
3.25.4.1 "SDC Hello" Message	
3.25.4.1.1 Trigger Events	
3.25.4.1.2 Message Semantics	128

	3.25.4.1.3 Expected Actions	128
385	3.25.5 Protocol Requirements	
	3.25.6 Safety, Effectiveness, Security Requirements & Considerations	129
	3.25.6.1 SES General Considerations	
	3.25.6.2 Safety Requirements & Considerations	
	3.25.6.3 Effectiveness Requirements & Considerations	
390	3.25.6.4 Security Requirements & Considerations	
	3.25.6.4.1 Security Audit Considerations	
	3.25.6.4.1.(z) < Actor > Specific Security Considerations	
	3.26 Discover System Context and Capabilities [DEV-26]	
	3.26.1 Scope	
395	3.26.2 Actor Roles	
	3.26.3 Referenced Standards	130
	3.26.4 Messages	130
	3.26.4.1 "SDC Hello" Message	
	3.26.4.1.1 Trigger Events	130
400	3.26.4.1.2 Message Semantics	130
	3.26.4.1.3 Expected Actions	130
	3.26.5 Protocol Requirements	131
	3.26.6 Safety, Effectiveness, Security Requirements & Considerations	131
	3.26.6.1 SES General Considerations	
405	3.26.6.2 Safety Requirements & Considerations	131
	3.26.6.3 Effectiveness Requirements & Considerations	
	3.26.6.4 Security Requirements & Considerations	132
	3.26.6.4.1 Security Audit Considerations	132
	3.26.6.4.1.(z) < Actor > Specific Security Considerations	132
410	3.27 Manage BICEPS Subscription [DEV-27]	132
	3.27.1 Scope	132
	3.27.2 Actor Roles	132
	3.27.3 Referenced Standards	132
	3.27.4 Messages	
415	3.27.4.1 "SDC Hello" Message	
	3.27.4.1.1 Trigger Events	
	3.27.4.1.2 Message Semantics	
	3.27.4.1.3 Expected Actions	133
	3.27.5 Protocol Requirements	
420	3.27.6 Safety, Effectiveness, Security Requirements & Considerations	
	3.27.6.1 SES General Considerations	
	3.27.6.2 Safety Requirements & Considerations	
	3.27.6.3 Effectiveness Requirements & Considerations	
	3.27.6.4 Security Requirements & Considerations	
425	3.27.6.4.1 Security Audit Considerations	134

	3.27.6.4.1.(z) < Actor > Specific Security Considerations	134
	3.28 Notify Change in System Context and Capabilities [DEV-28]	
	3.28.1 Scope	
	3.28.2 Actor Roles	
430	3.28.3 Referenced Standards	134
	3.28.4 Messages	
	3.28.4.1 "SDC Hello" Message	
	3.28.4.1.1 Trigger Events	
	3.28.4.1.2 Message Semantics	
435	3.28.4.1.3 Expected Actions	
	3.28.5 Protocol Requirements	
	3.28.6 Safety, Effectiveness, Security Requirements & Considerations	
	3.28.6.1 SES General Considerations	136
	3.28.6.2 Safety Requirements & Considerations	136
440	3.28.6.3 Effectiveness Requirements & Considerations	
	3.28.6.4 Security Requirements & Considerations	136
	3.28.6.4.1 Security Audit Considerations	
	3.28.6.4.1.(z) < Actor > Specific Security Considerations	
	3.29 Publish BICEPS Update Reports [DEV-29]	
445	3.29.1 Scope	136
	3.29.2 Actor Roles	137
	3.29.3 Referenced Standards	137
	3.29.4 Messages	137
	3.29.4.1 "SDC Hello" Message	137
450	3.29.4.1.1 Trigger Events	137
	3.29.4.1.2 Message Semantics	137
	3.29.4.1.3 Expected Actions	
	3.29.5 Protocol Requirements	
	3.29.6 Safety, Effectiveness, Security Requirements & Considerations	138
455	3.29.6.1 SES General Considerations	138
	3.29.6.2 Safety Requirements & Considerations	
	3.29.6.3 Effectiveness Requirements & Considerations	138
	3.29.6.4 Security Requirements & Considerations	138
	3.29.6.4.1 Security Audit Considerations	
460	3.29.6.4.1.(z) < Actor > Specific Security Considerations	139
	3.30 Retrieve BICEPS Content [DEV-30]	
	3.30.1 Scope	139
	3.30.2 Actor Roles	139
	3.30.3 Referenced Standards	139
465	3.30.4 Messages	
	3.30.4.1 "SDC Hello" Message	
	3.30.4.1.1 Trigger Events	

	3.30.4.1.2 Message Semantics	139
	3.30.4.1.3 Expected Actions	140
470	3.30.5 Protocol Requirements	
	3.30.6 Safety, Effectiveness, Security Requirements & Considerations	
	3.30.6.1 SES General Considerations	
	3.30.6.2 Safety Requirements & Considerations	140
	3.30.6.3 Effectiveness Requirements & Considerations	
475	3.30.6.4 Security Requirements & Considerations	141
	3.30.6.4.1 Security Audit Considerations	141
	3.30.6.4.1.(z) < Actor > Specific Security Considerations	141
	3.31 Set Provider State [DEV-31]	
	3.31.1 Scope	141
480	3.31.2 Actor Roles	141
	3.31.3 Referenced Standards	141
	3.31.4 Messages	141
	3.31.4.1 "SDC Hello" Message	141
	3.31.4.1.1 Trigger Events	141
485	3.31.4.1.2 Message Semantics	142
	3.31.4.1.3 Expected Actions	
	3.31.5 Protocol Requirements	
	3.31.6 Safety, Effectiveness, Security Requirements & Considerations	
	3.31.6.1 SES General Considerations.	
490	3.31.6.2 Safety Requirements & Considerations	
	3.31.6.3 Effectiveness Requirements & Considerations	
	3.31.6.4 Security Requirements & Considerations	143
	3.31.6.4.1 Security Audit Considerations	
	3.31.6.4.1.(z) < Actor > Specific Security Considerations	143
495	3.32 Retrieve Archive Data [DEV-32]	
	3.32.1 Scope	
	3.32.2 Actor Roles	
	3.32.3 Referenced Standards	
	3.32.4 Messages	
500	3.32.4.1 "SDC Hello" Message	
	3.32.4.1.1 Trigger Events	
	3.32.4.1.2 Message Semantics	
	3.32.4.1.3 Expected Actions	
	3.32.5 Protocol Requirements	
505	3.32.6 Safety, Effectiveness, Security Requirements & Considerations	
	3.32.6.1 SES General Considerations	
	3.32.6.2 Safety Requirements & Considerations	
	3.32.6.3 Effectiveness Requirements & Considerations	
	3.32.6.4 Security Requirements & Considerations	145

3.33.5 Protocol Requirements 147 3.33.6 Safety, Effectiveness, Security Requirements & Considerations 147 3.33.6.1 SES General Considerations 147 3.33.6.2 Safety Requirements & Considerations 147 525 3.33.6.3 Effectiveness Requirements & Considerations 148 3.33.6.4 Security Requirements & Considerations 148 3.33.6.4.1 Security Audit Considerations 148 3.33.6.4.1.(z) < Actor> Specific Security Considerations 148 3.34 Announce Network Departure [DEV-34] 148	510	3.32.6.4.1 Security Audit Considerations	
3.33.1 Scope 146 3.33.2 Actor Roles 146 3.33.3 Referenced Standards 146 3.33.4 Messages 146 3.33.4.1 "SDC Hello" Message 146 3.33.4.1.2 Message Semantics 146 3.33.4.1.2 Message Semantics 146 3.33.4.1.2 Message Semantics 147 3.33.5 Protocol Requirements 147 3.33.6 Safety. Effectiveness, Security Requirements & Considerations 147 3.33.6.1 SES General Considerations 147 3.33.6.2 Safety Requirements & Considerations 147 3.33.6.3 Effectiveness Requirements & Considerations 147 3.33.6.4 Security Requirements & Considerations 148 3.33.6.4 Security Requirements & Considerations 148 3.33.6.4.1 (c) < Actor > Specific Security Considerations 148 3.34.1 Scope 148 3.34.2 Actor Roles 148 3.34.3 Referenced Standards 148 3.34.1 Scope 148 3.34.2 Actor Roles 148 3.34.3 Referenced Standards 148 3.34.1 Trigger Events 149 3.34.1 Trigger Events 149 <td< td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td></td<>			
3.33.2 Actor Roles 146 3.33.3 Referenced Standards 146 3.33.4 Nessages 146 3.33.4.1 "SDC Hello" Message 146 3.33.4.1.2 Trigger Events 146 3.33.4.1.2 Message Semantics 146 3.33.4.1.3 Expected Actions 147 3.33.6 Safety, Effectiveness, Security Requirements & Considerations 147 3.33.6.1 SES General Considerations 147 3.33.6.2 Safety Requirements & Considerations 147 3.33.6.3 Effectiveness Requirements & Considerations 147 3.33.6.4 Security Requirements & Considerations 148 3.33.6.4.1 Security Audit Considerations 148 3.33.6.4.1 Security Audit Considerations 148 3.34.Announce Network Departure [DEV-34] 148 3.34.1 Scope 148 3.34.2 Actor Roles 148 3.34.3 Referenced Standards 148 3.34.3 Referenced Standards 148 3.34.4 Messages 148 3.34.5 Protocol Requirements 149 3.34.6 Safety, Effectiveness, Security Requirements & Considerations 149 3.34.6 Safety, Effectiveness Requirements & Considerations 150			
515 3.33.3 Referenced Standards 146 3.33.4 Messages 146 3.33.4 1.1 SDC Hello" Message 146 3.33.4.1.1 Trigger Events 146 3.33.4.1.2 Message Semantics 147 520 3.33.4.1.3 Expected Actions 147 3.33.5 Protocol Requirements 147 3.33.6 Safety, Effectiveness, Security Requirements & Considerations 147 3.33.6.1 SES General Considerations 147 3.33.6.2 Safety Requirements & Considerations 147 3.33.6.3 Effectiveness Requirements & Considerations 148 3.33.6.4 Security Requirements & Considerations 148 3.33.6.4 Security Audit Considerations 148 3.34.6.4.1 (2) CActor> Specific Security Considerations 148 3.34.1 Scope 148 3.34.2 Actor Roles 148 3.34.3 Referenced Standards 148 3.34.1 Scope 148 3.34.2 Protocol Requirements 149 3.34.3 Seferenced Standards 148 3.34.1 Trigger Events 149 3.34.1 Trigger Events 149 3.34.6 Safety Requirements 140 3.34.6.1 SES General Con			
3.33.4 Messages 146 3.33.4.1 "SDC Hello" Message 146 3.33.4.1.2 Trigger Events 146 3.33.4.1.3 Expected Actions 147 3.33.5 Protocol Requirements 147 3.33.6.1 SES General Considerations 147 3.33.6.1 SES General Considerations 147 3.33.6.2 Safety Requirements & Considerations 147 3.23.6.3 Effectiveness Requirements & Considerations 148 3.33.6.4 Security Requirements & Considerations 148 3.33.6.4.1 Security Audit Considerations 148 3.33.6.4.1 Security Audit Considerations 148 3.34.A nnounce Network Departure [DEV-34] 148 3.34.2 Actor Roles 148 3.34.3 Referenced Standards 148 3.34.4 Messages 148 3.34.4.1 "SDC Hello" Message 148 3.34.4.1 Trigger Events 149 3.34.4.1 Septected Actions 149 3.34.5 Protocol Requirements 140 3.34.6 Safety, Effectiveness, Security Requirements & Considerations 149 3.34.6.2 Safety Requirements & Considerations 150 3.34.6.3 Effectiveness Requirements & Considerations 150			
3.33.4.1 "SDC Hello" Message 146 3.33.4.1.1 Trigger Events 146 3.33.4.1.2 Message Semantics 147 3.33.4.1.3 Expected Actions 147 3.33.5 Protocol Requirements 147 3.33.6 Safety, Effectiveness, Security Requirements & Considerations 147 3.33.6.1 SES General Considerations 147 3.33.6.2 Safety Requirements & Considerations 147 3.33.6.3 Effectiveness Requirements & Considerations 148 3.33.6.4 Security Requirements & Considerations 148 3.33.6.4 Security Audit Considerations 148 3.33.6.4 Security Audit Considerations 148 3.33.6.4 Security Audit Considerations 148 3.34.6.1 Security Audit Considerations 148 3.34.7 Security Audit Considerations 148 3.34.8 Announce Network Departure [DEV-34] 148 3.34.1 Scope 148 3.34.2 Actor Roles 148 3.34.3 Referenced Standards 148 3.34.3 Referenced Standards 148 3.34.4 Wessages 148 3.34.4.1 Scope 148 3.34.4.1 Expected Actions 149 3.34.6.1 SEx General C	515		
3.33.4.1.1 Trigger Events 146 3.33.4.1.2 Message Semantics 146 520 3.33.4.1.3 Expected Actions 147 3.33.5 Protocol Requirements 147 3.33.6 Safety, Effectiveness, Security Requirements & Considerations 147 3.33.6.1 SES General Considerations 147 3.33.6.2 Safety Requirements & Considerations 148 3.33.6.3 Effectiveness Requirements & Considerations 148 3.33.6.4 Security Requirements & Considerations 148 3.33.6.4.1 Security Audit Considerations 148 3.34.6.1 Security Audit Considerations 148 3.34.1 Scope 148 3.34.2 Actor Roles 148 3.34.2 Actor Roles 148 3.34.3 Referenced Standards 148 3.34.4 Messages 148 3.34.4.1 "SDC Hello" Message 148 3.34.4.1 Expected Actions 149 3.34.4.1 Expected Actions 149 3.34.6 Safety, Effectiveness, Security Requirements & Considerations 149 3.34.6 Safety Requirements & Considerations 150 3.34.6.3 Effectiveness Requirements & Considerations 150 3.34.6.1 Security Requirements & Considerati			
3.33.4.1.2 Message Semantics 146 520 3.33.4.1.3 Expected Actions 147 3.33.5 Protocol Requirements 147 3.33.6 Safety, Effectiveness, Security Requirements & Considerations 147 3.33.6.1 SES General Considerations 147 3.33.6.2 Safety Requirements & Considerations 148 3.33.6.3 Effectiveness Requirements & Considerations 148 3.33.6.4 Security Requirements & Considerations 148 3.33.6.4.1 (z) < Actor> Specific Security Considerations 148 3.34.1 Scope 148 3.34.2 Actor Roles 148 3.34.3 Referenced Standards 148 3.34.4 Messages 148 3.34.1 "SDC Hello" Message 148 3.34.4.1 "SDC Hello" Message 148 3.34.4.1.1 Trigger Events 149 3.34.4.1.2 Message Semantics 149 3.34.5 Protocol Requirements 149 3.34.6 Safety, Effectiveness, Security Requirements & Considerations 149 3.34.6.1 SES General Considerations 149 3.34.6.2 Safety Requirements & Considerations 150 3.34.6.3 Effectiveness Requirements & Considerations 150 3.34.6.4 Securi		3.33.4.1 "SDC Hello" Message	146
520 3.33.4.1.3 Expected Actions 147 3.33.5 Protocol Requirements 147 3.33.6 Safety, Effectiveness, Security Requirements & Considerations 147 3.33.6.1 SES General Considerations 147 3.33.6.2 Safety Requirements & Considerations 148 3.33.6.3 Effectiveness Requirements & Considerations 148 3.33.6.4 Security Requirements & Considerations 148 3.33.6.4.1 Security Audit Considerations 148 3.34.6.1 Security Audit Considerations 148 3.34.6.1 (z) < Actor> Specific Security Considerations 148 3.34.1 Scope 148 3.34.2 Actor Roles 148 3.34.2 Actor Roles 148 3.34.3 Referenced Standards 148 3.34.4 Messages 148 3.34.4.1 "SDC Hello" Message 148 3.34.4.1 Trigger Events 149 3.34.4.1.2 Message Semantics 149 3.34.5 Protocol Requirements 149 3.34.6 Safety, Effectiveness, Security Requirements & Considerations 149 3.4.6.2 Safety Requirements & Considerations 150 3.34.6.3 Effectiveness Requirements & Considerations 150 3.34.6.4 Secu			
3.33.5 Protocol Requirements 147 3.33.6 Safety, Effectiveness, Security Requirements & Considerations. 147 3.33.6.1 SES General Considerations. 147 3.33.6.2 Safety Requirements & Considerations 147 525 3.33.6.3 Effectiveness Requirements & Considerations 148 3.33.6.4 Security Requirements & Considerations 148 3.33.6.4.1 Security Audit Considerations 148 3.33.6.4.1 (c) < Actor> Specific Security Considerations 148 3.34.1 Scope 148 3.34.2 Actor Roles 148 3.34.3 Referenced Standards 148 3.34.4 Messages 148 3.34.1 "SDC Hello" Message 148 3.34.1.1 Trigger Events 149 3.34.3.2 Protocol Requirements 149 3.34.5 Protocol Requirements 149 3.34.6.1 SES General Considerations 149 3.34.6.2 Safety Requirements & Considerations 150 3.34.6.4 Security Requirements & Considerations 150 3.34.6.4 Security Requirements & Considerations 150 3.35.1 Scope 150 3.35.2 Actor Roles 150 3.35.3 Referenced Standards 150		3.33.4.1.2 Message Semantics	146
3.33.6 Safety, Effectiveness, Security Requirements & Considerations 147 3.33.6.1 SES General Considerations 147 3.33.6.2 Safety Requirements & Considerations 148 3.33.6.3 Effectiveness Requirements & Considerations 148 3.33.6.4 Security Requirements & Considerations 148 3.33.6.4.1 Security Audit Considerations 148 3.33.6.4.1 (z) < Actor> Specific Security Considerations 148 3.34.1 Scope 148 3.34.2 Actor Roles 148 3.34.3 Referenced Standards 148 3.34.4 Messages 148 3.34.4.1 "SDC Hello" Message 148 3.34.4.1.2 Message Semantics 149 3.34.4.1.3 Expected Actions 149 3.34.5 Protocol Requirements 149 3.34.6 Safety, Effectiveness, Security Requirements & Considerations 149 3.34.6.2 Safety Requirements & Considerations 150 3.34.6.3 Effectiveness Requirements & Considerations 150 3.34.6.4 Security Requirements & Considerations 150 3.35.1 Scope 150 3.35.2 Actor Roles 150 3.35.3 Referenced Standards 150 3.35.4 Messages	520	3.33.4.1.3 Expected Actions	147
3.33.6.1 SES General Considerations 147 3.33.6.2 Safety Requirements & Considerations 147 525 3.33.6.3 Effectiveness Requirements & Considerations 148 3.33.6.4 Security Requirements & Considerations 148 3.33.6.4.1 Security Audit Considerations 148 3.34.6.1.(z) < Actor > Specific Security Considerations 148 3.34.1 Scope 148 3.34.2 Actor Roles 148 3.34.3 Referenced Standards 148 3.34.4 Messages 148 3.34.4.1 "SDC Hello" Message 148 3.34.4.1.2 Message Semantics 149 3.34.4.1.3 Expected Actions 149 3.34.5 Protocol Requirements 149 3.34.6 Safety, Effectiveness, Security Requirements & Considerations 149 3.34.6.2 Safety Requirements & Considerations 150 3.34.6.3 Effectiveness Requirements & Considerations 150 3.34.6.4 Security Requirements & Considerations 150 3.35 Establish Medical Data Exchange [DEV-35] 150 3.35.1 Scope 150 3.35.2 Actor Roles 150 3.35.3 Referenced Standards 150 3.35.4 Messages 151 <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>			
3.33.6.2 Safety Requirements & Considerations 147 525 3.33.6.3 Effectiveness Requirements & Considerations 148 3.33.6.4.1 Security Audit Considerations 148 3.33.6.4.1 Security Audit Considerations 148 3.33.6.4.1 Security Audit Considerations 148 3.34.4 nnounce Network Departure [DEV-34] 148 3.34.1 Scope 148 3.34.2 Actor Roles 148 3.34.4 Messages 148 3.34.4.1 "SDC Hello" Message 148 3.34.4.1 "SDC Hello" Message 148 3.34.4.1.2 Message Semantics 149 3.34.4.1.3 Expected Actions 149 3.34.5 Protocol Requirements 149 3.34.6.1 SES General Considerations 149 3.34.6.2 Safety, Effectiveness, Security Requirements & Considerations 149 3.34.6.1 SES General Considerations 150 3.34.6.2 Safety Requirements & Considerations 150 3.34.6.4 Security Requirements & Considerations 150 3.34.6.4 Security Audit Considerations 150 3.35 Establish Medical Data Exchange [DEV-35] 150 3.35.2 Actor Roles 150 3.35.3 Referenced Standards		3.33.6 Safety, Effectiveness, Security Requirements & Considerations	147
525 3.33.6.3 Effectiveness Requirements & Considerations 148 3.33.6.4 Security Requirements & Considerations 148 3.33.6.4.1 Security Audit Considerations 148 3.34.6.4.1.(z) < Actor > Specific Security Considerations 148 3.34 Announce Network Departure [DEV-34] 148 530 3.34.1 Scope 148 3.34.2 Actor Roles 148 3.34.3 Referenced Standards 148 3.34.4 Messages 148 3.34.4.1 "SDC Hello" Message 148 535 3.34.4.1.1 Trigger Events 149 3.34.4.1.2 Message Semantics 149 3.34.5 Protocol Requirements 149 3.34.6 Safety, Effectiveness, Security Requirements & Considerations 149 3.34.6.1 SES General Considerations 149 3.34.6.2 Safety Requirements & Considerations 150 3.34.6.3 Effectiveness Requirements & Considerations 150 3.34.6.4 Security Requirements & Considerations 150 3.35 Establish Medical Data Exchange [DEV-35] 150 3.35.1 Scope 150 3.35.2 Actor Roles 150 3.35.3 Referenced Standards 150 3.35		3.33.6.1 SES General Considerations	147
3.33.6.4 Security Requirements & Considerations 148 3.33.6.4.1 Security Audit Considerations 148 3.33.6.4.1.(z) < Actor > Specific Security Considerations 148 3.34 Announce Network Departure [DEV-34] 148 530 3.34.1 Scope 148 3.34.2 Actor Roles 148 3.34.3 Referenced Standards 148 3.34.4 Messages 148 3.34.4.1 "SDC Hello" Message 148 3.34.4.1 Trigger Events 149 3.34.4.1.2 Message Semantics 149 3.34.5 Protocol Requirements 149 3.34.6 Safety, Effectiveness, Security Requirements & Considerations 149 3.34.6.1 SES General Considerations 149 3.34.6.2 Safety Requirements & Considerations 150 3.34.6.3 Effectiveness Requirements & Considerations 150 3.34.6.4 Security Requirements & Considerations 150 3.35 Establish Medical Data Exchange [DEV-35] 150 3.35.1 Scope 150 3.35.2 Actor Roles 150 3.35.3 Referenced Standards 150 550 3.35.4 Messages 151		3.33.6.2 Safety Requirements & Considerations	147
3.33.6.4 Security Requirements & Considerations 148 3.33.6.4.1 Security Audit Considerations 148 3.33.6.4.1.(z) < Actor > Specific Security Considerations 148 3.34 Announce Network Departure [DEV-34] 148 530 3.34.1 Scope 148 3.34.2 Actor Roles 148 3.34.3 Referenced Standards 148 3.34.4 Messages 148 3.34.4.1 "SDC Hello" Message 148 3.34.4.1 Trigger Events 149 3.34.4.1.2 Message Semantics 149 3.34.5 Protocol Requirements 149 3.34.6 Safety, Effectiveness, Security Requirements & Considerations 149 3.34.6.1 SES General Considerations 149 3.34.6.2 Safety Requirements & Considerations 150 3.34.6.3 Effectiveness Requirements & Considerations 150 3.34.6.4 Security Requirements & Considerations 150 3.35 Establish Medical Data Exchange [DEV-35] 150 3.35.1 Scope 150 3.35.2 Actor Roles 150 3.35.3 Referenced Standards 150 550 3.35.4 Messages 151	525	3.33.6.3 Effectiveness Requirements & Considerations	148
3.33.6.4.1 Security Audit Considerations 148 3.33.6.4.1.(z) < Actor> Specific Security Considerations 148 3.34 Announce Network Departure [DEV-34] 148 530 3.34.1 Scope 148 3.34.2 Actor Roles 148 3.34.3 Referenced Standards 148 3.34.4 Messages 148 3.34.4.1 "SDC Hello" Message 148 3.34.4.1 Trigger Events 149 3.34.4.1.2 Message Semantics 149 3.34.4.1.3 Expected Actions 149 3.34.6 Safety, Effectiveness, Security Requirements & Considerations 149 3.34.6.1 SES General Considerations 149 3.34.6.2 Safety Requirements & Considerations 150 3.34.6.4 Security Requirements & Considerations 150 3.34.6.4 Security Requirements & Considerations 150 3.34.6.4.1 Security Audit Considerations 150 3.35.1 Scope 150 3.35.2 Actor Roles 150 3.35.3 Referenced Standards 150 3.35.4 Messages 151			
3.33.6.4.1.(z) < Actor> Specific Security Considerations 148 3.34 Announce Network Departure [DEV-34] 148 3.34.1 Scope 148 3.34.2 Actor Roles 148 3.34.3 Referenced Standards 148 3.34.4 Messages 148 3.34.4.1 "SDC Hello" Message 148 3.34.4.1.1 Trigger Events 149 3.34.4.1.2 Message Semantics 149 3.34.5 Protocol Requirements 149 3.34.6 Safety, Effectiveness, Security Requirements & Considerations 149 3.34.6.1 SES General Considerations 149 3.34.6.2 Safety Requirements & Considerations 150 3.34.6.3 Effectiveness Requirements & Considerations 150 3.34.6.4 Security Requirements & Considerations 150 3.34.6.4.1 Security Audit Considerations 150 3.35 Establish Medical Data Exchange [DEV-35] 150 3.35.1 Scope 150 3.35.2 Actor Roles 150 3.35.3 Referenced Standards 150 3.35.4 Messages 151			
3.34 Announce Network Departure [DEV-34] 148 3.34.1 Scope 148 3.34.2 Actor Roles 148 3.34.3 Referenced Standards 148 3.34.4 Messages 148 3.34.4.1 "SDC Hello" Message 148 3.34.4.1 Trigger Events 149 3.34.4.1.2 Message Semantics 149 3.34.5 Protocol Requirements 149 3.34.6 Safety, Effectiveness, Security Requirements & Considerations 149 3.34.6.2 Safety Requirements & Considerations 149 3.34.6.2 Safety Requirements & Considerations 150 3.34.6.4 Security Requirements & Considerations 150 3.34.6.4 Security Audit Considerations 150 3.34.6.4.1 Security Audit Considerations 150 3.35.1 Scope 150 3.35.2 Actor Roles 150 3.35.3 Referenced Standards 150 3.35.4 Messages 151			
530 3.34.1 Scope 148 3.34.2 Actor Roles 148 3.34.3 Referenced Standards 148 3.34.4 Messages 148 3.34.4.1 "SDC Hello" Message 148 535 3.34.4.1.1 Trigger Events 149 3.34.4.1.2 Message Semantics 149 3.34.5 Protocol Requirements 149 3.34.6 Safety, Effectiveness, Security Requirements & Considerations 149 3.34.6.1 SES General Considerations 149 3.34.6.2 Safety Requirements & Considerations 149 3.34.6.3 Effectiveness Requirements & Considerations 150 3.34.6.4 Security Requirements & Considerations 150 3.34.6.4.1 Security Audit Considerations 150 3.35.2 Establish Medical Data Exchange [DEV-35] 150 3.35.1 Scope 150 3.35.2 Actor Roles 150 3.35.3 Referenced Standards 150 3.35.4 Messages 151			
3.34.2 Actor Roles 148 3.34.3 Referenced Standards 148 3.34.4 Messages 148 3.34.4.1 "SDC Hello" Message 148 535 3.34.4.1.1 Trigger Events 149 3.34.4.1.2 Message Semantics 149 3.34.5 Protocol Requirements 149 3.34.6 Safety, Effectiveness, Security Requirements & Considerations 149 3.34.6.1 SES General Considerations 149 3.34.6.2 Safety Requirements & Considerations 150 3.34.6.3 Effectiveness Requirements & Considerations 150 3.34.6.4 Security Requirements & Considerations 150 3.34.6.4.1 Security Audit Considerations 150 3.35.2 Establish Medical Data Exchange [DEV-35] 150 3.35.1 Scope 150 3.35.2 Actor Roles 150 3.35.3 Referenced Standards 150 550 3.35.4 Messages 151	530		
3.34.3 Referenced Standards 148 3.34.4 Messages 148 3.34.4.1 "SDC Hello" Message 148 535 3.34.4.1.1 Trigger Events 149 3.34.4.1.2 Message Semantics 149 3.34.5 Protocol Requirements 149 3.34.6 Safety, Effectiveness, Security Requirements & Considerations 149 3.34.6.1 SES General Considerations 149 3.34.6.2 Safety Requirements & Considerations 150 3.34.6.3 Effectiveness Requirements & Considerations 150 3.34.6.4 Security Requirements & Considerations 150 3.34.6.4.1 Security Audit Considerations 150 3.35 Establish Medical Data Exchange [DEV-35] 150 3.35.1 Scope 150 3.35.2 Actor Roles 150 3.35.3 Referenced Standards 150 550 3.35.4 Messages 151			
3.34.4 Messages 148 3.34.4.1 "SDC Hello" Message 148 535 3.34.4.1.1 Trigger Events 149 3.34.4.1.2 Message Semantics 149 3.34.5 Protocol Requirements 149 3.34.6 Safety, Effectiveness, Security Requirements & Considerations 149 540 3.34.6.1 SES General Considerations 149 3.34.6.2 Safety Requirements & Considerations 150 3.34.6.3 Effectiveness Requirements & Considerations 150 3.34.6.4 Security Requirements & Considerations 150 3.34.6.4.1 Security Audit Considerations 150 3.35 Establish Medical Data Exchange [DEV-35] 150 3.35.1 Scope 150 3.35.2 Actor Roles 150 3.35.3 Referenced Standards 150 550 3.35.4 Messages 151			
3.34.4.1 "SDC Hello" Message 148 535 3.34.4.1.1 Trigger Events 149 3.34.4.1.2 Message Semantics 149 3.34.4.1.3 Expected Actions 149 3.34.5 Protocol Requirements 149 3.34.6 Safety, Effectiveness, Security Requirements & Considerations 149 3.34.6.1 SES General Considerations 149 3.34.6.2 Safety Requirements & Considerations 150 3.34.6.3 Effectiveness Requirements & Considerations 150 3.34.6.4 Security Requirements & Considerations 150 3.34.6.4.1 Security Audit Considerations 150 3.35 Establish Medical Data Exchange [DEV-35] 150 3.35.1 Scope 150 3.35.2 Actor Roles 150 3.35.3 Referenced Standards 150 550 3.35.4 Messages 151			
535 3.34.4.1.1 Trigger Events 149 3.34.4.1.2 Message Semantics 149 3.34.4.1.3 Expected Actions 149 3.34.5 Protocol Requirements 149 3.34.6 Safety, Effectiveness, Security Requirements & Considerations 149 540 3.34.6.1 SES General Considerations 149 3.34.6.2 Safety Requirements & Considerations 150 3.34.6.3 Effectiveness Requirements & Considerations 150 3.34.6.4 Security Requirements & Considerations 150 3.34.6.4.1 Security Audit Considerations 150 3.35 Establish Medical Data Exchange [DEV-35] 150 3.35.1 Scope 150 3.35.2 Actor Roles 150 3.35.3 Referenced Standards 150 550 3.35.4 Messages 151			
3.34.4.1.2 Message Semantics 149 3.34.4.1.3 Expected Actions 149 3.34.5 Protocol Requirements 149 3.34.6 Safety, Effectiveness, Security Requirements & Considerations 149 540 3.34.6.1 SES General Considerations 149 3.34.6.2 Safety Requirements & Considerations 150 3.34.6.3 Effectiveness Requirements & Considerations 150 3.34.6.4 Security Requirements & Considerations 150 3.34.6.4.1 Security Audit Considerations 150 3.35 Establish Medical Data Exchange [DEV-35] 150 3.35.1 Scope 150 3.35.2 Actor Roles 150 3.35.3 Referenced Standards 150 550 3.35.4 Messages 151	535	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
3.34.4.1.3 Expected Actions 149 3.34.5 Protocol Requirements 149 3.34.6 Safety, Effectiveness, Security Requirements & Considerations 149 540 3.34.6.1 SES General Considerations 149 3.34.6.2 Safety Requirements & Considerations 150 3.34.6.3 Effectiveness Requirements & Considerations 150 3.34.6.4 Security Requirements & Considerations 150 3.34.6.4.1 Security Audit Considerations 150 3.35 Establish Medical Data Exchange [DEV-35] 150 3.35.1 Scope 150 3.35.2 Actor Roles 150 3.35.3 Referenced Standards 150 550 3.35.4 Messages 151	000		
3.34.5 Protocol Requirements 149 3.34.6 Safety, Effectiveness, Security Requirements & Considerations 149 540 3.34.6.1 SES General Considerations 149 3.34.6.2 Safety Requirements & Considerations 150 3.34.6.3 Effectiveness Requirements & Considerations 150 3.34.6.4 Security Requirements & Considerations 150 3.34.6.4.1 Security Audit Considerations 150 3.35 Establish Medical Data Exchange [DEV-35] 150 3.35.1 Scope 150 3.35.2 Actor Roles 150 3.35.3 Referenced Standards 150 550 3.35.4 Messages 151			
3.34.6 Safety, Effectiveness, Security Requirements & Considerations 149 540 3.34.6.1 SES General Considerations 149 3.34.6.2 Safety Requirements & Considerations 150 3.34.6.3 Effectiveness Requirements & Considerations 150 3.34.6.4 Security Requirements & Considerations 150 3.34.6.4.1 Security Audit Considerations 150 3.35 Establish Medical Data Exchange [DEV-35] 150 3.35.1 Scope 150 3.35.2 Actor Roles 150 3.35.3 Referenced Standards 150 550 3.35.4 Messages 151			
540 3.34.6.1 SES General Considerations 149 3.34.6.2 Safety Requirements & Considerations 150 3.34.6.3 Effectiveness Requirements & Considerations 150 3.34.6.4 Security Requirements & Considerations 150 3.34.6.4.1 Security Audit Considerations 150 3.35 Establish Medical Data Exchange [DEV-35] 150 3.35.1 Scope 150 3.35.2 Actor Roles 150 3.35.3 Referenced Standards 150 550 3.35.4 Messages 151			
3.34.6.2 Safety Requirements & Considerations 150 3.34.6.3 Effectiveness Requirements & Considerations 150 3.34.6.4 Security Requirements & Considerations 150 3.34.6.4.1 Security Audit Considerations 150 3.35 Establish Medical Data Exchange [DEV-35] 150 3.35.1 Scope 150 3.35.2 Actor Roles 150 3.35.3 Referenced Standards 150 550 3.35.4 Messages 151	540		
3.34.6.3 Effectiveness Requirements & Considerations 150 3.34.6.4 Security Requirements & Considerations 150 3.34.6.4.1 Security Audit Considerations 150 545 3.34.6.4.1.(z) < Actor> Specific Security Considerations 150 3.35 Establish Medical Data Exchange [DEV-35] 150 3.35.1 Scope 150 3.35.2 Actor Roles 150 3.35.3 Referenced Standards 150 550 3.35.4 Messages 151	510		
3.34.6.4 Security Requirements & Considerations 150 3.34.6.4.1 Security Audit Considerations 150 545 3.34.6.4.1.(z) < Actor > Specific Security Considerations 150 3.35 Establish Medical Data Exchange [DEV-35] 150 3.35.1 Scope 150 3.35.2 Actor Roles 150 3.35.3 Referenced Standards 150 550 3.35.4 Messages 151			
3.34.6.4.1 Security Audit Considerations 150 545 3.34.6.4.1.(z) < Actor > Specific Security Considerations 150 3.35 Establish Medical Data Exchange [DEV-35] 150 3.35.1 Scope 150 3.35.2 Actor Roles 150 3.35.3 Referenced Standards 150 550 3.35.4 Messages 151		3 34 6 4 Security Requirements & Considerations	150
545 3.34.6.4.1.(z) < Actor> Specific Security Considerations 150 3.35 Establish Medical Data Exchange [DEV-35] 150 3.35.1 Scope 150 3.35.2 Actor Roles 150 3.35.3 Referenced Standards 150 550 3.35.4 Messages 151		3 34 6 4 1 Security Audit Considerations	150
3.35 Establish Medical Data Exchange [DEV-35] 150 3.35.1 Scope 150 3.35.2 Actor Roles 150 3.35.3 Referenced Standards 150 550 3.35.4 Messages 151	5/15		
3.35.1 Scope 150 3.35.2 Actor Roles 150 3.35.3 Referenced Standards 150 550 3.35.4 Messages 151	545		
3.35.2 Actor Roles 150 3.35.3 Referenced Standards 150 550 3.35.4 Messages 151			
3.35.3 Referenced Standards			
550 3.35.4 Messages			
	550		
5.55.4.1 SDC ficilo incssage	550		
		J.J.J.4.1 SDC ficho incissage	131

	3.35.4.1.1 Trigger Events	151
	3.35.4.1.2 Message Semantics	151
	3.35.4.1.3 Expected Actions	
555	3.35.5 Protocol Requirements	
	3.35.6 Safety, Effectiveness, Security Requirements & Considerations	152
	3.35.6.1 SES General Considerations	152
	3.35.6.2 Safety Requirements & Considerations	152
	3.35.6.3 Effectiveness Requirements & Considerations	152
560	3.35.6.4 Security Requirements & Considerations	152
	3.35.6.4.1 Security Audit Considerations	152
	3.35.6.4.1.(z) < Actor > Specific Security Considerations	
	3.36 Publish Medical Data [DEV-36]	152
	3.36.1 Scope	153
565	3.36.2 Actor Roles	153
	3.36.3 Referenced Standards	153
	3.36.4 Messages	
	3.36.4.1 "SDC Hello" Message	
	3.36.4.1.1 Trigger Events	
570	3.36.4.1.2 Message Semantics	
	3.36.4.1.3 Expected Actions	
	3.36.5 Protocol Requirements	
	3.36.6 Safety, Effectiveness, Security Requirements & Considerations	
	3.36.6.1 SES General Considerations	
575	3.36.6.2 Safety Requirements & Considerations	
	3.36.6.3 Effectiveness Requirements & Considerations	154
	3.36.6.4 Security Requirements & Considerations	154
	3.36.6.4.1 Security Audit Considerations	
	3.36.6.4.1.(z) < Actor > Specific Security Considerations	
580	3.37 Retrieve Medical Data [DEV-37]	
	3.37.1 Scope	
	3.37.2 Actor Roles	
	3.37.3 Referenced Standards	
	3.37.4 Messages	
585	3.37.4.1 "SDC Hello" Message	
	3.37.4.1.1 Trigger Events	
	3.37.4.1.2 Message Semantics	
	3.37.4.1.3 Expected Actions	
= 00	3.37.5 Protocol Requirements	
590	3.37.6 Safety, Effectiveness, Security Requirements & Considerations	
	3.37.6.1 SES General Considerations	
	3.37.6.2 Safety Requirements & Considerations	
	3.37.6.3 Effectiveness Requirements & Considerations	157

	3.37.6.4 Security Requirements & Considerations	157
595	3.37.6.4.1 Security Audit Considerations	
	3.37.6.4.1.(z) < Actor > Specific Security Considerations	157
	3.38 Establish Medical Alert Exchange [DEV-38]	
	3.38.1 Scope	
	3.38.2 Actor Roles	
600	3.38.3 Referenced Standards	157
	3.38.4 Messages	157
	3.38.4.1 "SDC Hello" Message	157
	3.38.4.1.1 Trigger Events	
	3.38.4.1.2 Message Semantics	
605	3.38.4.1.3 Expected Actions	
	3.38.5 Protocol Requirements	
	3.38.6 Safety, Effectiveness, Security Requirements & Considerations	159
	3.38.6.1 SES General Considerations	
	3.38.6.2 Safety Requirements & Considerations	159
610	3.38.6.3 Effectiveness Requirements & Considerations	159
	3.38.6.4 Security Requirements & Considerations	
	3.38.6.4.1 Security Audit Considerations	
	3.38.6.4.1.(z) < Actor > Specific Security Considerations	159
	3.39 Publish Medical Alert Update [DEV-39]	159
615	3.39.1 Scope	159
	3.39.2 Actor Roles	160
	3.39.3 Referenced Standards	160
	3.39.4 Messages	
	3.39.4.1 "SDC Hello" Message	
620	3.39.4.1.1 Trigger Events	160
	3.39.4.1.2 Message Semantics	
	3.39.4.1.3 Expected Actions	
	3.39.5 Protocol Requirements	
	3.39.6 Safety, Effectiveness, Security Requirements & Considerations	
625	3.39.6.1 SES General Considerations	
	3.39.6.2 Safety Requirements & Considerations	
	3.39.6.3 Effectiveness Requirements & Considerations	
	3.39.6.4 Security Requirements & Considerations	
	3.39.6.4.1 Security Audit Considerations	
630	3.39.6.4.1.(z) < Actor> Specific Security Considerations	
	3.40 Retrieve Medical Alert Status [DEV-40]	
	3.40.1 Scope	
	3.40.2 Actor Roles	
	3.40.3 Referenced Standards	
635	3.40.4 Messages	162

	3.40.4.1 "SDC Hello" Message	162
	3.40.4.1.1 Trigger Events	
	3.40.4.1.2 Message Semantics	
	3.40.4.1.3 Expected Actions	
640	3.40.5 Protocol Requirements	
	3.40.6 Safety, Effectiveness, Security Requirements & Considerations	
	3.40.6.1 SES General Considerations	163
	3.40.6.2 Safety Requirements & Considerations	163
	3.40.6.3 Effectiveness Requirements & Considerations	164
645	3.40.6.4 Security Requirements & Considerations	
	3.40.6.4.1 Security Audit Considerations	164
	3.40.6.4.1.(z) < Actor > Specific Security Considerations	164
	3.41 Manage Medical Alert Delegation [DEV-41]	164
	3.41.1 Scope	
650	3.41.2 Actor Roles	164
	3.41.3 Referenced Standards	164
	3.41.4 Messages	164
	3.41.4.1 "SDC Hello" Message	164
	3.41.4.1.1 Trigger Events	165
655	3.41.4.1.2 Message Semantics	165
	3.41.4.1.3 Expected Actions	
	3.41.5 Protocol Requirements	
	3.41.6 Safety, Effectiveness, Security Requirements & Considerations	165
	3.41.6.1 SES General Considerations	
660	3.41.6.2 Safety Requirements & Considerations	
	3.41.6.3 Effectiveness Requirements & Considerations	166
	3.41.6.4 Security Requirements & Considerations	166
	3.41.6.4.1 Security Audit Considerations	166
	3.41.6.4.1.(z) < Actor > Specific Security Considerations	
665	3.42 Delegate Medical Alert [DEV-42]	166
	3.42.1 Scope	166
	3.42.2 Actor Roles	166
	3.42.3 Referenced Standards	166
	3.42.4 Messages	
670	3.42.4.1 "SDC Hello" Message	
	3.42.4.1.1 Trigger Events	167
	3.42.4.1.2 Message Semantics	167
	3.42.4.1.3 Expected Actions	
	3.42.5 Protocol Requirements	
675	3.42.6 Safety, Effectiveness, Security Requirements & Considerations	
	3.42.6.1 SES General Considerations	
	3.42.6.2 Safety Requirements & Considerations	168

	3.42.6.3 Effectiveness Requirements & Considerations	168
	3.42.6.4 Security Requirements & Considerations	
680	3.42.6.4.1 Security Audit Considerations	168
	3.42.6.4.1.(z) < Actor > Specific Security Considerations	168
	3.43 Update Alert Acknowledgement Status [DEV-43]	168
	3.43.1 Scope	169
	3.43.2 Actor Roles	169
685	3.43.3 Referenced Standards	169
	3.43.4 Messages	169
	3.43.4.1 "SDC Hello" Message	169
	3.43.4.1.1 Trigger Events	169
	3.43.4.1.2 Message Semantics	169
690	3.43.4.1.3 Expected Actions	170
	3.43.5 Protocol Requirements	
	3.43.6 Safety, Effectiveness, Security Requirements & Considerations	170
	3.43.6.1 SES General Considerations	
	3.43.6.2 Safety Requirements & Considerations	
695	3.43.6.3 Effectiveness Requirements & Considerations	170
	3.43.6.4 Security Requirements & Considerations	
	3.43.6.4.1 Security Audit Considerations	
	3.43.6.4.1.(z) < Actor > Specific Security Considerations	
	3.44 Manage Medical External Control [DEV-44]	171
700	3.44.1 Scope	171
	3.44.2 Actor Roles	171
	3.44.3 Referenced Standards	
	3.44.4 Messages	171
	3.44.4.1 "SDC Hello" Message	
705	3.44.4.1.1 Trigger Events	
	3.44.4.1.2 Message Semantics	
	3.44.4.1.3 Expected Actions	
	3.44.5 Protocol Requirements	
	3.44.6 Safety, Effectiveness, Security Requirements & Considerations	
710	3.44.6.1 SES General Considerations	
	3.44.6.2 Safety Requirements & Considerations	
	3.44.6.3 Effectiveness Requirements & Considerations	
	3.44.6.4 Security Requirements & Considerations	
	3.44.6.4.1 Security Audit Considerations	
715	3.44.6.4.1.(z) < Actor > Specific Security Considerations	
	3.45 Invoke Medical Control Services [DEV-45]	
	3.45.1 Scope	
	3.45.2 Actor Roles	
	3.45.3 Referenced Standards	173

720	3.45.4 Messages	
	3.45.4.1 "SDC Hello" Message	
	3.45.4.1.1 Trigger Events	174
	3.45.4.1.2 Message Semantics	174
	3.45.4.1.3 Expected Actions	174
725	3.45.5 Protocol Requirements	174
	3.45.6 Safety, Effectiveness, Security Requirements & Considerations	175
	3.45.6.1 SES General Considerations	175
	3.45.6.2 Safety Requirements & Considerations	175
	3.45.6.3 Effectiveness Requirements & Considerations	175
730	3.45.6.4 Security Requirements & Considerations	175
	3.45.6.4.1 Security Audit Considerations	175
	3.45.6.4.1.(z) < Actor > Specific Security Considerations	175
	Appendices to Volume 2	176
	Appendix A – ISO/IEEE 11073 SDC / MDPWS Message Specifications (Normative)	177
735	A.1 SDC/BICEPS to SDC/MDPWS Message Specifications	178
	A.1.1 <title></td><td> 178</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>A.2 SDC Messages for BICEPS Discovery Model</td><td> 179</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>A.2.1 MDPWS: Hello()</td><td> 180</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>A.2.2 MDPWS: Probe ()</td><td>181</td></tr><tr><td>740</td><td>A.2.3 MDPWS: ProbeMatches()</td><td>181</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>A.241 MDPWS: Bye()</td><td> 182</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>A.3 SDC Messages for Secure Connections</td><td> 182</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>A.4 SDC Messages for PROVIDER MDIB Discovery</td><td></td></tr><tr><td></td><td>A.5 SDC Messages for Update Publication / Subscription Services</td><td> 183</td></tr><tr><td>745</td><td>A.6 SDC Messages for <></td><td></td></tr><tr><td></td><td>A.7 SDC Messages for PARTICIPANT Context Management</td><td></td></tr><tr><td></td><td>Appendix B – <Appendix Title></td><td></td></tr><tr><td></td><td>B.1 <Title></td><td> 184</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>B.1.1 <Title></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>750</td><td>Namespace Additions for Volume 2</td><td></td></tr><tr><td></td><td>Volume 3 – Content Modules</td><td></td></tr><tr><td></td><td>5 IHE Namespaces, Concept Domains and Vocabularies</td><td> 187</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>5.1 IHE Devices Namespaces</td><td> 187</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>5.2 IHE Devices Concept Domains</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>755</td><td>5.3 IHE Devices Format Codes and Vocabularies</td><td></td></tr><tr><td></td><td>5.3.1 IHE Format Codes</td><td> 188</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>5.3.2 IHEActCode Vocabulary</td><td></td></tr><tr><td></td><td>5.3.3 IHERoleCode Vocabulary</td><td> 189</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>6 DEV HL7 V3 CDA Content Modules</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>760</td><td>7 DEV DICOM Content Definitions</td><td></td></tr><tr><td></td><td>8 DEV Semantic Content Modules</td><td> 192</td></tr><tr><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr></tbody></table></title>	

	8.1 Overview of device semantic content	
	8.2 General device content considerations	
	8.2.8 SDC/BICEPS semantic content	
765	8.2.8.1 SDC/BICEPS Content Module	
	8.2.8.2 SDC/BICEPS Descriptive Model	
	8.2.8.3 SDC/BICEPS Relationship to Classic DIM	
	8.2.8.4 Nomenclature Considerations – Private Extensions & External Systems	
	8.2.8.4 Safety, Effectiveness, Security Content Requirements & Considerations	
770	8.2.8.5 SDC/BICEPS Conventions for device specialization content modules	
	8.2.8.6 Device Aggregators & Proxies Modeling	
	8.2.8.7 SDC/BICEPS Mapping of SOMDS Connector Content Modules	
	8.2.8.8 SOMDA System Function Contribution Content Module	
	8.2.8.8 SDC / BICEPS Extension Provisions	
775	8.3 Device specialization content modules	
	8.3.1 Device: Infusion Pump	194
	8.3.1.4 SDC/BICEPS content module	
	8.3.2 Device: Ventilator	
	8.3.2.4 SDC/BICEPS content module	
780	8.3.3 Device: Physiologic monitor	
	8.3.3.4 SDC/BICEPS content module	
	8.3.4 Devices: Surgery	
	8.3.5 Devices: Anesthesia	
	8.3.6 Devices: Dialysis	
785	Appendices to Volume 3	
	Appendix A – <appendix title=""></appendix>	
	A.1 <title></td><td></td></tr><tr><td></td><td>A.1.1 <Title></td><td></td></tr><tr><td></td><td>Appendix B – <Appendix Title></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>790</td><td>B.1 <Title></td><td></td></tr><tr><td></td><td>B.1.1 <Title></td><td></td></tr><tr><td></td><td>Volume 4 – National Extensions</td><td></td></tr><tr><td></td><td>3 National Extensions for <Country Name or IHE Organization></td><td> 201</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>3.1 Comments</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>795</td><td>3.2 IHE <Country Name> Scope of Changes</td><td></td></tr><tr><td></td><td>3.3 <Profile Name> <(Profile Acronym)></td><td></td></tr><tr><td></td><td>3.3.1 < Profile Acronym> Value Set Binding for < Country Name or IHE Organization</td><td></td></tr><tr><td></td><td>Realm Concept Domains</td><td> 202</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>3.3.2 <Profile Acronym> <Type of Change></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>800</td><td>4 National Extensions for <Country Name or IHE Organization></td><td></td></tr><tr><td></td><td>Appendices to Volume 4</td><td> 204</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>Appendix A – <Appendix Title></td><td> 205</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>A.1 <Title></td><td> 205</td></tr></tbody></table></title>	

	A.1.1 < Title >	
805		
	11 11	
	B.1.1 <title></td><td>200</td></tr></tbody></table></title>	

21

Rev. 0.1.8 – 2021-01-20A

Copyright © 2020: IHE International, Inc.

810 [Editor's Note: Check list before submitting for pre-Public Comment Review –

- 1. Glossary Table & First Mentions make sure they are sync'd and descriptions / definitions properly attributed.
- Review all "?" marks and either resolve OR convert to Public Comment / Future Consideration designations.
- 3. Section & Figure & Table #'ing especially references to Tables that are hard coded! (e.g., Table W.2-1)
- 4. ...

]

820

815

Rev. 0.1.8 – 2021-01-20A

Introduction to this Supplement

If this is a FHIR based profile, include the following boxed in text and complete the table within; otherwise, delete the text in its entirety.>

[Editor's Note: Note that it is TBD if the SDPi 1.0 version of the document will include FHIR-related specifications or if that will be deferred to a later revision.]

Whenever possible, IHE profiles are based on established and stable underlying standards. However, if an IHE domain determines that an emerging standard has high likelihood of industry adoption, and the standard offers significant benefits for the use cases it is attempting to address, the domain may develop IHE profiles based on such a standard. During Trial Implementation, the IHE domain will update and republish the IHE profile as the underlying standard evolves.

Product implementations and site deployments may need to be updated in order for them to remain interoperable and conformant with an updated IHE profile.

This cronym> Profile (or This Technical Framework Supplement) is based on Release 4 of the emerging HL7®1 FHIR®2 specification. HL7 describes FHIR Change Management and Versioning at https://www.hl7.org/fhir/versions.html.

HL7 provides a rating of the maturity of FHIR content based on the FHIR Maturity Model (FMM): level 0 (draft) through N (Normative). See http://hl7.org/fhir/versions.html#maturity.

The FMM levels for FHIR content used in this profile are:

FHIR Content (Resources, ValueSets, etc.	FMM Level	
<e.g., communication<="" td=""><td>2></td></e.g.,>	2>	

This IHE Devices Technical Framework supplement introduces a new *family of interoperability profiles*, Service-oriented Device Point-of-care Interoperability (SDPi), that comprise (4) separate profiles:

23

• SDPi-Plug-and-trust (**SDPi-P**) Profile

Rev. 0.1.8 – 2021-01-20A

Copyright © 2020: IHE International, Inc.

Template Rev. 10.5

835

830

825

840

845

¹ HL7 is the registered trademark of Health Level Seven International.

² FHIR is the registered trademark of Health Level Seven International.

• SDPi-Reporting (**SDPi-R**) Profile

• SDPi-Alerting (SDPi-A) Profile

850

855

860

865

870

875

• SDPi-external Control (SDPi-xC) Profile

To that end, the supplement includes updates to all (3) IHE DEV TF volumes, including:

TF-1 Integration Profiles

- General overview of the SDPi architectural approach & integrated set of profiles
- Profile specific sections

 Related appendices, for example the integration of this family of SDPi profiles with other sources of requirements, or the application of Service Oriented Architecture (SOA) to these profiles

TF-2 Transactions

- Extensive new set of transactions based on ISO/IEEE 11073 Service-oriented Device Connectivity (SDC) medical device interoperability standards.
- Related appendices, for example the specialized use of

TF-3 Content Modules

 New content covering the application of ISO/IEEE 11073 SDC semantic standards to device content modules, with a primary focus on specifications related to the ISO/IEEE 11073-10207 BICEPS standard.

Open Issues and Questions

<List the open issues/questions that need to be addressed. These are particularly useful for highlighting problematic issues and/or specifically soliciting public comments.>

[Editor's Note: Need to determine how to use this when "issues" are being tracked using other systems (e.g., GitHub or Confluence or ... Jira ...); Intent is to migrate the confluence-based Topics to this list and link them to GitHub Issues with summaries only here.

2020.11.16 @ Github Issue linkages

- 1. Can we simply include a link from this section to the repository and not list the open / closed issues?
- 2. Should we have issue titles, list them in open & closed and THEN provide the Github link to the specific issue?

3. ...

Rev. 0.1.8 – 2021-01-20A 24 Copyright © 2020: IHE International, Inc.

880

Closed Issues

<List the closed issues/questions with their resolutions. These are particularly useful for recording the rationale for closed issues to forestall unnecessary rehashing in the future and/or to make it easier to identify when a closed issue should be re-opened due to new information.>

25

885

IHE Technical Frameworks General Introduction

The IHE Technical Framework General Introduction is shared by all of the IHE domain technical frameworks. Each technical framework volume contains links to this document where appropriate.

9 Copyright Licenses 890

895

900

905

915

IHE International hereby grants to each Member Organization, and to any other user of these documents, an irrevocable, worldwide, perpetual, royalty-free, nontransferable, nonexclusive, non-sublicensable license under its copyrights in any IHE profiles and Technical Framework documents, as well as any additional copyrighted materials that will be owned by IHE International and will be made available for use by Member Organizations, to reproduce and distribute (in any and all print, electronic or other means of reproduction, storage or transmission) such IHE Technical Documents.

The licenses covered by this Copyright License are only to those copyrights owned or controlled by IHE International itself. If parts of the Technical Framework are included in products that also include materials owned or controlled by other parties, licenses to use those products are beyond the scope of this IHE document and would have to be obtained from that other party.

9.1 Copyright of Base Standards

IHE technical documents refer to and make use of a number of standards developed and published by several standards development organizations. All rights for their respective base standards are reserved by these organizations. This agreement does not supersede any copyright provisions applicable to such base standards. Copyright license information for frequently referenced base standards is provided below.

9.1.1 DICOM (Digital Imaging and Communications in Medicine)

DICOM® is the registered trademark of the National Electrical Manufacturers Association for its 910 standards publications relating to digital communications of medical information.

9.1.2 HL7 (Health Level Seven)

<Please refer to the Fast Healthcare Interoperability Resources as the "HL7® FHIR® standard".>

HL7[®], Health Level Seven[®], CDA[®], FHIR[®], and the FHIR [FLAME DESIGN] [®] are registered trademarks of Health Level Seven International.

Health Level Seven, Inc. has granted permission to IHE to reproduce tables from the HL7 standard. The HL7 tables in this document are copyrighted by Health Level Seven, Inc. All rights reserved. Material drawn from these documents is credited where used.

Rev. 0.1.8 - 2021-01-20A

9.1.3 LOINC (Logical Observation Identifiers Names and Codes)

920 LOINC® is registered United States trademarks of Regenstrief Institute, Inc.

9.1.4 SNOMED CT (Systematized Nomenclature of Medicine -- Clinical Terms)

Some IHE Profiles incorporate SNOMED® CT, which is used by permission of the International Health Terminology Standards Development Organisation. SNOMED CT[©] was originally created by the College of American Pathologists. SNOMED CT is a registered trademark of the International Health Terminology Standards Development Organisation, all rights reserved.

Amend section 9.1.x by adding the following:

9.1.5 IEEE 11073 (Health Device Interoperability)

[Editor's Note: Include IEEE blanket IP language for what is specifically leveraged in the 11073 family of standards. This includes terminology, information modeling, exchange protocols, etc.

2020.09.18 Discussion w/ IEEE Staff ...

- 1. Add language to TF-1 Appendix B regarding utilization of the SDC ICS tables (language to be supplied by IEEE)
- This section could at a minimum declare IEEE & IEEE 11073 as registered trademarks.

At this point, it was not clear if / whether there was any general agreement or need for language similar to what HL7 has above. TBD.

10 Trademark

925

930

935

IHE® and the IHE logo are trademarks of the Healthcare Information Management Systems Society in the United States and trademarks of IHE Europe in the European Community. They 940 may only be used with the written consent of the IHE International Board Operations Committee, which may be given to a Member Organization in broad terms for any use that is consistent with the IHE mission and operating principles.

Rev. 0.1.8 - 2021-01-20A 27

945 IHE Technical Frameworks General Introduction Appendices

The <u>IHE Technical Framework General Introduction Appendices</u> are components shared by all of the IHE domain technical frameworks. Each technical framework volume contains links to these documents where appropriate.

Update the following appendices to the General Introduction as indicated below. Note that these are **not** appendices to this domain's Technical Framework (TF-1, TF-2, TF-3 or TF-4) but rather, they are appendices the IHE Technical Frameworks General Introduction located here.

NEW: REQUIRED APPROVAL OF ACTORS, TRANSACTIONS and TERMS - To avoid duplication and insure consistency across domains, all new or modified actors, transactions and glossary terms need approval by IHE's Domain Coordination Committee (DCC) before they are published in a trial implementation supplement. Please see this Wiki page for additional guidance and links to the forms for approval submission.

960 Appendix A – Actor Summary Definitions

955

965

Add the following new or modified actors to the IHE Technical Frameworks General Introduction Appendix A:

<Add any actor definitions for new or modified actors defined specifically for this profile in the table below. These will be added to the IHE TF General Introduction Appendix A after publication for trial implementation. Verify that any actors added here are not already contained in the IHE General Introduction Appendix A.>

New (or modified) Actor Name	Definition	
<verb-noun (e.g.,="" format="" store<br="">Image, Register Document Set)></verb-noun>	If this is a modified actor description, add the original description and use <u>bold</u> <u>underline</u> to indicate where the amendment adds text and bold strikethrough. where the amendment removes text	
BICEPS Content Consumer	[Editor's Note: Move Definitions here from Actor Description sections below]	
BICEPS Content Creator [Editor's Note: Move Definitions here from Actor Description sections		
SOMDS Connector [Editor's Note: Move Definitions here from Actor Description section		
SOMDS Consumer [Editor's Note: Move Definitions here from Actor Description section		
SOMDS FHIR Gateway [Editor's Note: Move Definitions here from Actor Description section		
SOMDS Participant [Editor's Note: Move Definitions here from Actor Description sections be		
SOMDS Provider	[Editor's Note: This is defined in the Actor list BUT is defined as "Service Provider" (100% self referential!!!). This probably has two definitions: one as a clinical service provider and the other here as a SOA actor.]	

Rev. 0.1.8 - 2021-01-20A

New (or modified) Actor Name	Definition	
SOMDS Sensor Gateway	[Editor's Note: Move Definitions here from Actor Description sections below]	
SOMDS Smart App Platform	[Editor's Note: Move Definitions here from Actor Description sections below]	
SOMDS V2 Gateway [Editor's Note: Move Definitions here from Actor Description sections be		

<For the benefit of the reader, you may decide to list all actors associated with this profile. If so, add them in the table below. If you choose not to add them here, the text and table below should be deleted.>

The table below lists existing actors that are utilized in this profile.

Complete List of Existing Actors Utilized in this Profile

Existing Actor Name	Definition
[Editor's Note: CT and ATNA actors?]	

Appendix B - Transaction Summary Definitions

Add the following new or modified transactions to the IHE Technical Frameworks General Introduction Appendix B:

<Add any transaction definitions for new (or modified) transactions defined specifically for this profile. These will be added to the IHE TF General Introduction Appendix B after publication for trial implementation. Verify that any transactions added here are not already contained in the IHE General Introduction Appendix B.>

<After determining that a suitable transaction does not already exist, please note that the "verb-noun" construction for transaction names is preferred where possible. For additional guidance, see the IHE wiki at</p>

http://wiki.ihe.net/indeW.php/IHE Profile Design Principles and Conventions#Transactions.

New (or modified) Transaction Name and Number	Definition
<verb-noun (e.g.,="" [dom-xx]}="" data="" formation="" send=""></verb-noun>	If this is a modified transaction description, add the original description and use bold underline to indicate where the amendment adds text and bold strikethrough, where the amendment removes text
[Editor's Note: Move from transaction definitions below]	

29

Rev. 0.1.8 – 2021-01-20A

970

975

980

Copyright © 2020: IHE International, Inc.

985

990

Appendix D - Glossary

Add the following **new or updated glossary** terms to the IHE Technical Frameworks General $Introduction\ Appendix\ D.$

Editor's Note: The columns of the table below were modified to match those in the currently published Glossary appendix.]

New (or modified) Glossary Term	Definition	Synonyms	Acronyms / Abbreviation
Basic ICE Protocol Specification	General reference to the abstract, implementation technology independent SDC components defined in the ISO/IEEE 11073- 10207 standard. (See ISO/IEEE 11073-10207)		BICEPS
Integrated Clinical Environment	Environment that combines interoperable heterogeneous POINT-OF-CARE (PoC) MEDICAL DEVICEs and other equipment integrated to create a medical device system for the care of a single high acuity patient. (See ISO/IEEE 11073-20701 and AAMI 2700-1).		ICE
Medical Data Information Base	Structured collection of any data objects that are provided by a SOMDS Provider or BICEPS Content Creator, including both descriptive and state information. (See ISO/IEEE 11073-10207)		MDIB
Medical Device Interoperability	The application of informatics technology standards to achieve seamless and dynamic connection of <i>Point of Care Devices</i> .		MDI
Plug-and-Trust	The integration of an SES framework and MDI plug-and-play technology to enable the dynamic establishment of trust between participant systems at the point of connection to a SOMDS network.	SES MDI	PnT
Point of Care	[Where in the IHE DEV TF defined?]		PoC
Point of Care Cockpit	[See TF-1 Appendix C description language]		PoCC
Point of Care Device	A healthcare device that is used at a <i>point of</i> care, typically at a patient's clinical bedside. May include patient-connected mobile devices, such as telemetry monitors.		PoCD
Point of Care Dashboard	[See TF-1 Appendix C description language]		
Safe, Effective & Secure	General name given to the requirements, general and specific, derived by the application of medical device and health software quality standards, including ISO 81001-1 and IEC 80001-1.		SES

Rev. 0.1.8 - 2021 - 01 - 20A

New (or modified) Glossary Term	Definition	Synonyms	Acronyms / Abbreviation
Service-oriented Device Connectivity	Application of service-oriented architecture to support healthcare device interoperability. (See ISO/IEEE 11073-20701)		SDC
Service-Oriented Medical Device System	A point-of-care system of products that implements a service-oriented SDC architecture composed of service providers and service consumers. (See ISO/IEEE 11073-10207)		SOMDS
System Function Contribution	A detailed specification of the capabilities of a SOMDS network participant		SFC

Rev. 0.1.8 – 2021-01-20A

Volume 1 – Profiles

2 Devices Integration Profiles

995 [Editor's Note:

This section is assuming that the DEV TF-1 10.0 will be updated per the latest greatest template.

That template includes considerable information before 2.1 Required Actor Groupings & Bindings.

Consider adding here:

1000

1005

1. General IHE Devices Architecture / Use Context section + (4) KIPs

2. General SDPi Family of Profiles Overview section.

]

2.2 Safety, Effectiveness & Security Considerations and Requirements

[Editor's Note: This section is modified from the original template to show SES ... "Implications" was changed to "Considerations and Requirements" for. Note additional section in Appendix 1]

<u>in</u>

2.3 Integration Profiles Overview

[Editor's Note: The template only has a reference to the http://www.ihe.net/Profiles page.

Do we add content in this document first or does it get generated from content below?

<Mary?>

1

<NUMBERING??? 10.2.1???>

10.2.1 < Option Name>

1015 < First, include a sentence with a high-level description of the option. What capability does this option enable in the profile? Then, enumerate the specific requirements for the actor(s) that support this option.>

An < actor name> that supports this option shall < Describe the requirements associated with this option.>

1020 <Sometimes an option requires that an optional transaction becomes mandatory. In that case, list the transaction as Optional in Table 10.1-1, but indicate in this section that it is required, e.g., Transaction [DOM-Y4 is required for Actor-B that supports this option.">

32

Rev. 0.1.8 - 2021-01-20A

Copyright © 2020: IHE International, Inc.

<Sometimes an option requires that the actor be grouped with an actor in another profile. In that case, describe that here and also refer to the Required Grouping table in the next section. E.g., "An Actor-A that supports the Really Secure Option shall be grouped with an Secure Node or Secure Application in the ATNA Profile. See Table 10.3-1.">

< Repeat this section (and increment numbering) as needed for additional options. >

2.X Service-oriented Device Point-of-care Interoperability (SDPi) – Overview & Framework

1030 [Editor's Note: This is the general section on SDPi. An overview of SOA, SOMDS, etc.]

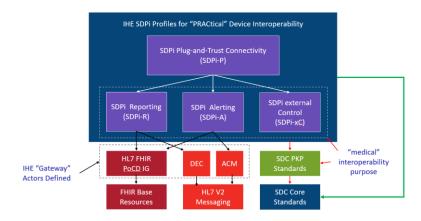


Figure 2.X-1: SDPi Profiles & Foundational Standards

1035

1025

<add caption + explain model>

<give reference to appendix 1>

 $Rev.\ 0.1.8-2021\text{-}01\text{-}20A$

Copyright © 2020: IHE International, Inc.

1040 Add new Section #

1045

< Reserve a subsequent section number in the current domain Technical Framework Volume 1 (DOM TF-1). Replace the letter "X" with that section heading number. This number should not change when this supplement is added to the Final Text Technical Framework. In this manner, references should be able to be maintained going forward.>

10 Service-oriented Device Point-of-care Interoperability – Plug-and-trust (SDPi-P) Profile

The SDPi-Plug-and-trust (SDPi-P) profile supports foundational seamless connectivity, information exchange and service invocation as defined in the SDPi architecture detailed in section 2.X Service-oriented Device Point-of-care Interoperability (SDPi) – Overview & Framework above. Whereas the related SPDI profiles for reporting, alerting and external control are explicitly intended to support medical care capabilities, the SDPi-P profile focuses on healthcare interoperability. All the capabilities defined in SDPi-P are leveraged by and extended in the medically focused profiles. This foundational profile not only supports medical device interoperability ("MDI"), providing for "plug-and-play" capabilities, but also with a tightly integrated "trust" framework (see Appendix A – Requirements Management for Plug-and-Trust Interoperability). The establishment of a trusted ecosystem of medical and non-medical devices and applications³ begins at the start of discovery and a secure connection. Therefore, the profile name: Plug-and-Trust.

This is primarily an IHE *transport profile*⁴, although it does define several content modules detailed in IHE Devices TF-3. It supports the transactions and information exchanged in accordance to a Service-Oriented Architecture (SOA) specialized for high-acuity points of care (e.g., operating table or ICU bed), defined as a Service-Oriented Medical Device System (SOMDS). All the SDPi-P actors are therefore scoped with "SOMDS" to clearly identify their application context and scope.

Although all information exchanged between SDPi-P SOMDS participating systems and applications must conform to the basic SDC/BICEPS content module⁵ requirements, content modules have been defined for common high-acuity medical devices such as infusion pumps, ventilators and physiologic monitors.

1070 Note that future IHE *workflow profiles* may be defined that build upon the transport & content module foundation established by the SDPi-P profile. For example, Operating Room / Surgery

³ Note that SDPi-P supports application interoperability including "Software as a Medical Device" (SaMD).

⁴ See the IHE Technical Frameworks General Introduction for a more detailed description of IHE profile types, published at http://ihe.net/Technical_Frameworks/#GenIntro.

⁵ See DEV TF-3 8.2.8.1 SDC/BICEPS Content Module.

Point-of-Care Integration, ICU Point-of-Care Integration, or more service-focused profiles such as Silent ICU or Quiet Hospital where the acute point-of-care is integrated with enterprise systems around device alerting and alert distribution to provide an improved environment of care (reduced noise level and improved safety) and clinician interaction.

10.1 SDPi-P Actors, Transactions, and Content Modules

This section defines the actors, transactions, and/or content modules in this profile. General definitions of actors are given in the Technical Frameworks General Introduction Appendix A. IHE Transactions can be found in the Technical Frameworks General Introduction Appendix B. Both appendices are located at http://ihe.net/Technical-Frameworks/#GenIntro

Figure 10.1-1 shows the actors directly involved in the SDPi-P Profile. The relevant transactions between them are detailed in the subsequent Table 10.1-1. Abstract Actors (i.e., those that provide common specifications that are utilized in other "concrete" or implementation actors) are indicated by names in *italics*, and with the actors that inherit their capabilities grouped in boxes with dotted lines and non-italics names. Actor groupings, including abstract with concrete are detailed in Section 10.3.

[Editor's Notes:

 "Discovery Proxy" – if this is postulated, would it be a new "actor", an option for Discovery, buried / leveraged by the proposed MDIRA Profile?

1090

1075

1080

1085

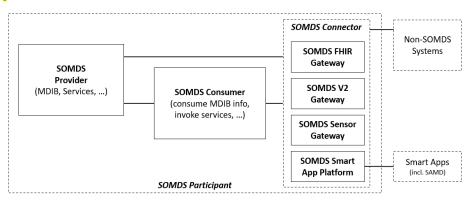


Figure 10.1-1: SDPi-P Actor Diagram

35

[Editor's Notes: Considerations / discussion for the actor diagram above

- 1. See notes around line #545 ...
- 2. Descriptions of these actors are in the sections below

1095

Rev. 0.1.8 – 2021-01-20A

Copyright © 2020: IHE International, Inc.

- 3. SOMDS is the overarching concept ... obviously! But keeps away from SDC (confusion & implementation specific)
- 4. Three core actors: Participant, Provider, Consumer
 - a. Analogous to the ACM profile, these actors could include contained boxes / graphics for the components that are currently listed in text ...
 - b. OR we can just list them in text!
- 5. The approach with a Participant being in a dashed box around the others is leveraged from XDS.b for the "Integrated Document Source/Repository Actor" note that if IHE had the concept of actor specialization / generalization ... that would be a good thing
- 1105 6. SOMDS Connector/Proxy:
 - a. Note: XCA has "gateway" actors
 - b. Clearly this actor CAN integrate a provider and / or consumer actor
 - c. Technically this could be a grouped actor but it would probably be grouped with a Participant ... which can be Provider / Consumer / both ... In UML this would be easy to capture ... and grouping with a Participant when that is the dotted line box is clear-as-mud IMHO
 - 7. Protocol-specific Gateway Actors
 - SDPi-P will define three gateways: FHIR, V2, IHE DEV PCD (e.g., DEC & ACM); FHIR is called out here since it is a specific instance and currently the top priority
 - b. Gateways are indicated as specialized versions of the
 - A "generic" gateway will also support proprietary or other protocols / adaptors / connectors not otherwise specified here

8. ...

1120

1100

1110

1115

Table 10.1-1 lists the transactions for each actor directly involved in the SDPi-P Profile. To claim compliance with this profile, an actor shall support all required transactions (labeled "R") and may support the optional transactions (labeled "O"). Note that "Consumer" is indicated for actors that receive but do not directly respond to a specific transaction.

1125

[Editor's Notes: The table below does not account for additional capabilities such as

- 1. waveform service negotiation and streaming.
- 2. Set for SystemContext type stuff for example (localization / patient info)

1130

3. Time Synchronization ... and leveraging CT or profiling CT for use with SDC-enabled systems?

4. .

7

Table 10.1-1: SDPi-P Profile - Actors and Transactions

Actors	Transactions	Initiator or Responder	Optionality	Reference
SOMDS Participant	[Editor's Note: TBD specific transactions / abstract actor!]			DEV TF-2:3.xyz
SOMDS Provider	Announce Network Presence	Initiator	R	DEV TF-2:3.23
	Discover Network Topology	Responder	R	DEV TF-2:3.24
	Discover BICEPS Services	Responder	R	DEV TF-2:3.25
	Discover System Context and Capabilities	Responder	R	DEV TF-2:3.26
	Manage BICEPS Subscription	Responder	R	DEV TF-2:3.27
	Notify Change in System Context and Capabilities	Initiator	O (See Note 1)	DEV TF-2:3.28
	Publish BICEPS Update Reports	Initiator	R	DEV TF-2:3.29
	Retrieve BICEPS Content	Responder	0	DEV TF-2:3.30
	Set Provider State	Responder	О	DEV TF-2:3.31
	Retrieve Archive Data	Responder	0	DEV TF-2:3.32
	Retrieve Localization Information	Responder	0	DEV TF-2:3.33
	Announce Network Departure	Initiator	R	DEV TF-2:3.34
SOMDS Consumer	Announce Network Presence	Consumer	0	DEV TF-2:3.23
	Discover Network Topology	Initiator	R	DEV TF-2:3.24
	Discover BICEPS Services	Initiator	R	DEV TF-2:3.25

Rev. 0.1.8 – 2021-01-20A

Copyright © 2020: IHE International, Inc.

Actors	Transactions	Initiator or Responder	Optionality	Reference
	Discover System Context and Capabilities	Initiator	R	DEV TF-2:3.26
	Manage BICEPS Subscription	Initiator	R	DEV TF-2:3.27
	Notify Change in System Context and Capabilities	Responder	0	DEV TF-2:3.28
	Publish BICEPS Update Reports	Responder	R	DEV TF-2:3.29
	Retrieve BICEPS Content	Initiator	0	DEV TF-2:3.30
	Set Provider State	Initiator	0	DEV TF-2:3.31
	Retrieve Archive Data	Initiator	0	DEV TF-2:3.32
	Retrieve Localization Information	Initiator	0	DEV TF-2:3.33
	Announce Network Departure	Consumer		DEV TF-2:3.34
SOMDS Connector	<tbd specific<br="">transactions / abstract actor! See actor description below></tbd>			DEV TF-2:3.xyz
SOMDS FHIR Gateway	<pre><tbd actor="" below="" description="" see="" specific="" transactions;=""></tbd></pre>			DEV TF-2:3.xyz
SOMDS V2 Gateway	<tbd specific<br="">transactions; see actor description below></tbd>			DEV TF-2:3.xyz
SOMDS Sensor Gateway	<tbd specific<br="">transactions; see actor description below></tbd>			DEV TF-2:3.xyz
SOMDS Smart App Platform	<tbd specific<br="">transactions; see actor description below></tbd>			DEV TF-2:3.xyz

Note 1: The "Notify Change in System Context and Capabilities" is required if there are dynamic changes that may need to be sent to subscribing systems.

[Editor's Note:

1140

1. Should we include a description of SOMDS Participant MDIB & device specializations

2. We have loosely talked about Content Modules in the past; however, not explicitly integrated them in any serious way

38

Rev. 0.1.8 – 2021-01-20A

Copyright © 2020: IHE International, Inc.

3. IF we did update the diagram ...

a. SDPi MDIB Creator / Reporter?

b. SDPi MDIB Content / Consumer?

c. "Share Content" => ??? [note that this could apply both across a SOMDS and gateway to enterprise ... the content would remain the same!]

]

1145

1155

1160

1165

Figure 10.1-2 shows the content-related actors defined in the SDPi-P Profile and the direction
that the content is exchanged. In general, a SOMDS Provider actor will create content for
consumption by a SOMDS Consumer actor; however, in the case of external control where a
SOMDS Provider actor is creating and sending content (e.g., patient demographics information)
to a SOMDS Provider actor, the content module creator / consumer roles will be reversed.

A product implementation using this profile may group actors from this profile with actors from a workflow or transport profile to be functional. The grouping of the content module described in this profile to specific actors is described in more detail in 10.3 SDPi-P Required Actor Groupings or in 10.6 SDPi-P Cross Profile Considerations.



Figure 10.1-2: SDPi-P BICEPS Content Actor Diagram

Table 10.1-2 lists the content module(s) defined in the SDPi-P Profile. To claim support with this profile, an actor shall support all required content modules (labeled "R") and may support optional content modules (labeled "O").

[Editor's Note: Consider SFC and Gateway Content Modules etc. etc. etc. In the table below or wrapped into the core BICEPS Content Module?]

Table 10.1-2 SDPi-P - Actors and Content Modules

Actors	Content Modules	Optionality	Reference
BICEPS Content Creator	SDC/BICEPS Content Module	R See Note 1	DEV TF-3: 8.2.8.1

Rev. 0.1.8 - 2021-01-20A

Copyright © 2020: IHE International, Inc.

Actors	Content Modules	Optionality	Reference
	Infusion Pump SDC/BICEPS Content Module	0	DEV TF-3: 8.3.1.4
	Ventilator SDC/BICEPS Content Module	0	DEV TF-3: 8.3.2.4
	Physiologic Monitor SDC/BICEPS Content Module	0	DEV TF-3: 8.3.3.4
	Surgery Devices SDC/BICEPS Content Module	0	DEV TF-3:8.3.4
	Anesthesia Devices SDC/BICEPS Content Module	0	DEV TF-3:8.3.5
	Dialysis Devices SDC/BICEPS Content Module	0	DEV TF-3:8.3.6
BICEPS Content Consumer	SDC/BICEPS Content Module	R See Note 1	DEV TF-3: 8.2.8.1
	Infusion Pump SDC/BICEPS Content Module	0	DEV TF-3: 8.3.1.4
	Ventilator SDC/BICEPS Content Module	0	DEV TF-3: 8.3.2.4
	Physiologic Monitor SDC/BICEPS Content Module	0	DEV TF-3: 8.3.3.4
	Surgery Devices SDC/BICEPS Content Module	0	DEV TF-3:8.3.4
	Anesthesia Devices SDC/BICEPS Content Module	0	DEV TF-3:8.3.5
	Dialysis Devices SDC/BICEPS Content Module	0	DEV TF-3:8.3.6

Note 1: All content exchanged on a SOMDS shall conform to the general SDPi "BICEPS Content Module" (see 8.2.8 SDC/BICEPS semantic content). SOMDS Provider-specific content modules (e.g., infusion pumps) may be optionally supported as indicated.

10.1.1 Actor Descriptions and Actor Profile Requirements

SDPi-P actor roles and responsibilities are described in the subsections below.

Unless otherwise specified in these sections, specific transaction requirements are specified in in the DEV TF-2 Transactions volume, and requirements related to content modules are detailed in

Rev. 0.1.8 – 2021-01-20A

Copyright © 2020: IHE International, Inc.

1170

1175 DEV TF-3 *DEV Semantic Content Modules*. This section documents any additional requirements on profile's content actors.

The following sequence diagram illustrates a typical (not comprehensive) exchange scenarios between SDPi-P actors:

1180

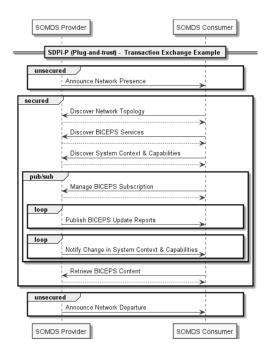


Figure W.1.1-1: SDPi-P Example Sequence Diagram

[Editor's Note: Each of the sections below will include an Actor Summary Definition section that can be moved to Appendix A in the General Introduction when appropriate.]

10.1.1.1 SOMDS Participant

Actor Summary Definition: [to be copied to Appendix A – Actor Summary Definitions above]

A foundational abstract actor that provides the SOA architectural constructs for interoperating in a Service-Oriented Medical Device System (SOMDS) network instance,

Rev. 0.1.8 - 2021-01-20A

including information, messaging and dynamic behavior models. (See ISO/IEEE 11073-10201 "PARTICIPANT" definition)

All systems participating in a SOMDS network instance must implement this abstract actor.

All SDPi profiles actors are grouped (inherit from) this actor, including both transport / transaction actors and content module actors. This required grouping ensures that all systems connecting to a SOMDS network support the SES MDI⁶ requirements necessary for establishing a plug-and-trust ecosystem, including the secure and dynamic provision of an implementation's system function contribution (SFC). See A.3 Specifying SystemFunctionContribution (SFC) for Plug-and-Trust Interfaces for more information.

10.1.1.2 SOMDS Provider

1195

1205

1210

1220

1200 Actor Summary Definition: [to be copied to Appendix A – Actor Summary Definitions above]

A *SOMDS Participant* that provides at least one service to the other participant systems. (See ISO/IEEE 11073-10201 "SERVICE PROVIDER" definition)

Every SOMDS Provider is paired with (inherits from) the abstract SOMDS Provider actor.

A system that participates in a SOMDS network instance can include both SOMDS Consumer and SOMDS Provider actors.

10.1.1.3 SOMDS Consumer

Actor Summary Definition: [to be copied to Appendix A – Actor Summary Definitions above]

A *SOMDS Participant* that discovers and utilizes at least one service, functional capability, exposed to a network communications backbone by a SOMDS Provider. (See ISO/IEEE 11073-10207 "SERVICE CONSUMER" and "SERVICE" definitions.)

Every SOMDS Consumer is paired with (inherits from) the abstract SOMDS Provider actor.

A system that participates in a SOMDS network instance can include both SOMDS Consumer and SOMDS Provider actors.

10.1.1.4 SOMDS Connector

1215 Actor Summary Definition: [to be copied to Appendix A – Actor Summary Definitions above]

A *SOMDS Participant* that enables seamless interaction with systems and software applications that are outside the scope of the SOMDS network instance. This abstract actor provides a consistent method for interacting, as a SOMDS Consumer and / or SOMDS Provider, with a specific SOMDS instance, as the foundation for protocol-specific gateway and platform actors.

42

Rev. 0.1.8 – 2021-01-20A

Copyright © 2020: IHE International, Inc.

⁶ See Safety, Effectiveness & Security (SES) and Medical Device Interoperability (MDI) sections in the DEV technical framework and detailed in *Appendix A – Requirements Management for Plug-and-Trust Interoperability*.

Every abstract *SOMDS Connector* actor is grouped with (inherits from) the abstract *SOMDS Provider* actor.

A SOMDS Connector can implement both SOMDS Consumer and SOMDS Provider actors.

- In the case of a connector implementing a SOMDS Consumer actor, it is able to interact with other SOMDS Provider actors to either obtain information that is then made available to Non-SOMDS Systems or invoke services that are requested from the external Non-SOMDS Systems. For example, forwarding patient respiratory rate readings to an external "flow sheet" application or invoking a device's "pause alert audio" service when a clinician indicates they are responding to a physiological alert condition (e.g., high respiratory rate).
- 1230 In the case of a connector implementing a SOMDS Provider actor, service capabilities for interacting with Non-SOMDS Systems are provided to the other networked SOMDS Consumer actors. For example, an application that wants to retrieve patient information from an EHR or check the latest patient laboratory results.
- Note that the term "connector" is used to allow for SOMDS interaction with other systems that do not require protocol "gateway" adaptation, but do require a consistent interface to the other participants within a SOMDS environment. See 10.1.1.7 SOMDS Sensor Gateway and 10.1.1.8 SOMDS Smart App Platform for examples.
- Each SOMDS Connector gateway implementation will include the *protocol*-specific rules for connecting to and interacting with external Non-SOMDS Systems, including semantic mappings, message formats, and interaction sequences. See related discussion at DEV TF-3 8.2.8.7 SDC/BICEPS Mapping of SOMDS Connector Content Modules.
 - [Editor's Note: One question is whether SDC should be explicitly named here or not? THE protocol for SOMDS is SDC but it also creates confusion on the non-SDPi front with "structured data capture" for example. These actors could be an SDC Gateway and an SDC-FHIR Gateway etc. The approach chosen here keeps the focus on SOMDS and non-SOMDS, relegating SDC specific content to TF-2.]
 - Although the SDPi-P profile SOMDS Connector actor provides for non-SOMDS *protocol-specific* adaptors, they establish the foundation for specifying system and application-specific interfaces such as for EHR or decision support systems (e.g., sepsis determination). See
- 1250 10.4.1.3 Ensuring Time Synchronization

[Editor's Note: This is a key topic for all health information exchange, and especially that of medical data. A consuming system has to know, for example, that the time stamps provided in the BICEPS content or in the messages is accurate (and to what degree). Requirements will be included HERE for SOMDS Participant & all other actors including BICEPS Content <xyz>. Additional requirements may be added to the TF-3 BICEPS Content Module section as well.

Integration of CT and ATNA (TBD) below in required groupings is assumed.

1

1245

1255

Rev. 0.1.8 – 2021-01-20A

- 10.4.1.3 Aggregators, Proxies, Sensors for additional perspectives and concepts on how SOMDS Connectors may be implemented.
- 1260 SOMDS Connector system implementations may support multiple protocols where there is one SOMDS-facing participant model or API but with multiple protocols for non-SOMDS system integration. For example, a SOMDS "Alert" Gateway would interact with other SOMDS Participants in a single consistent way but may support both HL7 FHIR and HL7 Version 2 (V2) protocols for interacting with healthcare enterprise systems.
- SOMDS Connector actors are also utilized in other SDPi profiles for medical device information reporting (SDPi-R), alerting (SDPi-A) and external control (SDPi-xC). See those profile specifications for detailed usage. In some cases, IHE profiles have been defined for supporting integration with Non-SOMDS Systems, such as the V2-based IHE Devices Device to Enterprise Communication (DEC) profile, or the IHE ITI XDS-I for locating and retrieving images for a
 specific patient using the XDS.b profile. In these cases, *profile*-specific SOMDS Connector adaptors may be specified as well.

[Editor's Note: Specialized versions of SOMDS Connector ...

- 1. Are there unique transactions at the -P level or only when grouped with -R/-A?
- 2. Does the abstract SOMDS Connector / SOMDS Provider define core services as well? For example, discovery of the protocols and protocol-specific capabilities and content?
- 3. Are there unique transactions on the non-SOMDS exchange?
- 4. For example: Service to "Send V2 Message (ORU, R01, <header info>, etc.) OR is most of that pre-configured in the gateway actor separately? And only the end point and BICEPS content provided?
- 5. Or does the gateway have an SDC Consumer sucking in the world and then internally push out PCD-1 based on pre-configuration?
- 6. NOTE: That the SOMDS V2 Gateway, for example, could define a generic V2 message service (for stuff that isn't part of an IHE DEV PCD profile), and that transaction would be included here at the -P level!
 - Perhaps it would be good to define that just to push the point and get feedback one way or the other.

10.1.1.5 SOMDS FHIR Gateway

1290 Actor Summary Definition: [to be copied to Appendix A – Actor Summary Definitions above]

A *SOMDS Connector* that supports use of HL7 FHIR for interoperating with Non-SOMDS Systems.

Rev. 0.1.8 - 2021-01-20A

1275

1280

1285

SOMDS FHIR Gateway actors shall be grouped with (inherit from) the abstract *SOMDS Connector* actor. They shall implement either a SOMDS Provider and / or SOMDS Consumer actor.

The SOMDS FHIR Gateway actor identifies and specifies the logic necessary for connecting a SOMDS network environment with Non-SOMDS Systems that utilize HL7 FHIR for their interoperability protocol. Generally, this logic is defined in the HL7 Devices on FHIR (DoF) implementation guide for Point-of-Care Devices⁷.

1300 [Editor's Note:

1295

1305

1310

1325

- Include reference / example to QEDm profile ... and those FHIR transactions being supported by SOMDS Provider service definitions.
- 2. Include SOMEWHERE utilization of Inferno & Asbestos ... in the supplement document as examples in a testing section?
- 3. Other IHE FHIR-based profiles to also integrate? MHD (for SOMDS Consumer systems that want to retrieve (or supply!) documents. PDQm / PIXm for demographic info. Etc.

Gateways implementing this actor can support any of the FHIR architectural approaches:

RESTful, messaging, documents, and SOA. For example, a SOMDS FHIR Gateway can utilize a SOMDS Consumer to retrieve information from other SOMDS Participant systems, map it into FHIR Bundle resources and forward it on to non-SOMDS systems in a FHIR message.

Alternatively, the SOMDS FHIR Gateway could implement a FHIR server and provide support for systems to discover and retrieve information asynchronously, including the use of FHIR publication / subscription ("pub/sub") services.

1315 The SOMDS FHIR Gateway can also support SOMDS services invoked by FHIR-based systems, such as requesting a snapshot of the latest vital signs measurements for a specific patient and triggering a blood-pressure cuff reading.

10.1.1.6 SOMDS V2 Gateway

Actor Summary Definition: [to be copied to Appendix A – Actor Summary Definitions above]

1320 A *SOMDS Connector* that supports use of HL7 Version 2 (V2) for interoperating with Non-SOMDS Systems.

SOMDS V2 Gateway actors shall be grouped with (inherit from) the abstract *SOMDS Connector* actor. They shall implement either a SOMDS Provider and / or SOMDS Consumer actor.

The SOMDS V2 Gateway actor identifies and specifies the logic necessary for connecting a SOMDS network environment with Non-SOMDS Systems that utilize HL7 v2 for their

Rev. 0.1.8 – 2021-01-20A

⁷ See the HL7 Devices on FHIR implementation guide information at https://confluence.hl7.org/x/k4FE.

interoperability protocol. Since V2 is a message-based protocol, the primary implementation guide logic is defined in the IHE DEV TF-2 appendices for V2 messaging, such as Appendix B Common Segment Descriptions and Appendix C Common Data Types. The logic for semantic content modules is detailed in IHE DEV TF-3, including 8.2.8.3 SDC/BICEPS Relationship to Classic DIM.

Generally, the SOMDS V2 Gateway actor supports messaging from a SOMDS environment to V2-enabled systems, utilizing a SOMDS Consumer actor to collect information from SOMDS Provider systems and translate them to V2 messages sent to other Non-SOMDS Systems. There are cases, though, where information may be sent to a SOMDS-based system such as an alert conformation utilizing a DEV-05 (i.e., PCD-05) transaction (see the Service-oriented Device Point-of-care Interoperability - Alerting (SDPi-A) Profile below).

10.1.1.7 SOMDS Sensor Gateway

Actor Summary Definition: [to be copied to Appendix A – Actor Summary Definitions above]

A SOMDS Connector that supports integration of sensors external to a SOMDS network

1340 SOMDS Sensor Gateway actors shall be grouped with (inherit from) the abstract SOMDS Connector actor. They shall implement either a SOMDS Provider and / or SOMDS Consumer

The SOMDS V2 Gateway actor identifies and specifies the logic necessary for integration of signals and controls from small sensor and actuator devices that do not have the resources to support direct integration into a SOMDS network. This includes integration of both wired and wireless sensor networks ("WSN"). This also includes SOMDS integration of IoT ("Internet of Things") architectures / networks.

10.1.1.8 SOMDS Smart App Platform

Actor Summary Definition: [to be copied to Appendix A – Actor Summary Definitions above]

A SOMDS Connector that supports connection to a SOMDS network that is optimized for applications, including Software as a Medical Device (SAMD)

SOMDS Smart App Platform actors shall be grouped with (inherit from) the abstract SOMDS Connector actor. They shall implement either a SOMDS Provider and / or SOMDS Consumer actor.

- 1355 [Editor's Note:
 - 1. Need to define "smart app" ... where?
 - 2. Need to reference SAMD ... which of the volumes of documents?!
 - Differentiate here (or in Concept below) the difference between a SOMD "local" app platform (e.g., within a dashboard application) and a "remote" (like within a SMART on FHIR EHR app that consumes real-time device-sourced data)

1360

1330

1335

1345

1350

Rev. 0.1.8 - 2021-01-20A

4. Discuss "intelligence" and levels of interaction + how app requirements (SES MDI) are aggregated by a platform actor

5.

1375

1365 This actor leverages the consistent integration of a SOMDS Connector to a SOMDS network environment but provides a simplified platform specification to support "smart apps" including Software as a Medical Device (SAMD). For example, an application may only need to identify and consume a few parameters from one or more SOMDS Participant systems and not be required to implement a complete SOMDS interface including security, discovery, subscription 1370 management, filtering of unneeded MDIB information, etc.

SOMDS Smart App Platform actors provide an abstraction layer between application software and the requirements for interoperating in a SOMDS network backbone. Since a single platform actor can support multiple Smart Apps, network traffic may be significantly reduced, as well as processing overhead for SOMDS Provider systems that have multiple SOMDS Consumers simultaneously invoking their services.

The platform must not only support non-smart app critical functions (such as network topology discovery and maintenance) but also aggregate app requirements (e.g., quality of service necessary to support an application's algorithms).

See 10.4.1.5 Smart App Platforms for additional discussion.

10.1.1.9 BICEPS Content Creator 1380

Actor Summary Definition: [to be moved to Appendix A – Actor Summary Definitions above]

Provides MDIB content conformant to ISO/IEEE 11073-10207 BICEPS specification and for consumption by other BICEPS Content Consumer systems.

All content created and provided by a BICEPS Content Creator shall be conformant to the 1385 BICEPS content module specifications in DEV TF-3 8.2.8.1 SDC/BICEPS Content Module and related sections.

Note that although this SDPi-P content actor primarily supports information exchange between systems participating in a SOMDS network environment, they may be referenced by other non-SDPi profiles that utilize non-SOMDS exchange architectures, transactions and technologies.

1390 Content is provided by one SOMDS Participant to another. Typically, this will be a SOMDS Provider system to a SOMDS Consumer system; however, as noted previously, in some cases such as changing configuration settings within a SOMDS Provider (e.g., Patient Context), content creation and provision is from a SOMDS Consumer (initiating the configuration change request) to a SOMDS Provider system.

47

1395 10.1.1.10 BICEPS Content Consumer

Actor Summary Definition: [to be copied to Appendix A – Actor Summary Definitions above]

Processes MDIB information conformant to ISO/IEEE 11073-10207 BICEPS specifications provided by BICEPS Content Creator systems.

A BICEPS Content Consumer actor shall be capable of processing information provided by a

BICEPS Content Creator, in accordance to the BICEPS content module specifications in DEV

TF-3 8.2.8.1 SDC/BICEPS Content Module and related sections. The supported BICEPS

content processing shall include one or more of the options identified for this actor in Table 10.2
1: SDPi-P – Actors and Options below.

For robustness, a BICEPS Content Consumer need only process the content that is necessary to support its capabilities, but shall also be able to accept and ignore any additional content that may be provided but is out-of-scope for its internal requirements.⁸

Note that although this SDPi-P content actor primarily supports information exchange between systems participating in a SOMDS network environment, they may be referenced by other non-SDPi profiles that utilize other non-SOMDS exchange architectures, transactions and technologies.

10.2 SDPi-P Actor Options

Options that may be selected for each actor in this profile, if any, are listed in the Table 10.2-1. Dependencies between options, when applicable, are specified in notes.

[Editor's Note:

1410

1415

1420

1425

- Sync with the SDC ICS Options in DEV TF-1 Appendix B ISO/IEEE 11073 SDC Requirements Coverage
 - 2. Note that not all SDC options will be carried over as SDPi options ... specialization by constraint! (e.g., new Secured Discovery included here)
 - 3. No SOMDA options are included in the table below ... OK? For example, what about handle-based filtering?
 - 4. Trick is identifying what should be specified as a formal OPTION (and thus tested as a bundle and called out on SDOC / IHE Conformance Statements) and what should be simply left for runtime discovery per "Note 1" after the table below.
 - 5. Consider also:

a. Archive Service Support

b. Locationalization Service Support

Rev. 0.1.8 – 2021-01-20A

⁸ Apply Postel's Law: Send conservatively, Accept liberally.

- c. SystemContext (and related contexts) Configuration Support
- d. Ensemble Support
- 6. Note also that some OPTIONS that are allowed here may be mandatory in the medical profiles.
 - a. SDPi-A Alert Delegation Option
 - b. SDPi-A Alert Confirmation Option
 - c. SDPi-xC "You Could Kill Someone" Option
 - d. SDPi-xC Closed-Loop Control Ensemble Option
 - e. ...

1435

1430

Table 10.2-1: SDPi-P - Actors and Options

Actor	Option Name	Reference
SOMDS Participant	No options defined	
SOMDS Provider (See Note 1)	Streaming Option [Editor's Note: Which can be waveform or other content; but is that in SDPi-R vs. here? And should we have a waveform option?] What about SCO or polling mode type support options?	DEV TF-1 10.2.1 Streaming Option
	Safe Data Transmission Option	DEV TF-1 10.2.2 Safe Data Transmission Option
	Compact Representation Option	DEV TF-1 10.2.3 Compact Representation Option
	Patient Context Management Option	DEV TF-1 10.2.4 Patient Context Management Option
	Archive Service Option	DEV TF-1 10.2.5 Archive Service Option
	Localization Service Option	DEV TF-1 10.2.6 Localization Service Option
	Ensemble Participation Option	DEV TF-1 10.2.7 Ensemble Participation Option
SOMDS Consumer	Streaming Option	DEV TF-1 10.2.1 Streaming Option
(See Note 1)	Safe Data Transmission Option	DEV TF-1 10.2.2 Safe Data Transmission Option
	Compact Representation Option	DEV TF-1 10.2.3 Compact Representation Option
	Patient Context Management Option	DEV TF-1 10.2.4 Patient Context Management Option

Rev. 0.1.8 - 2021-01-20A

Actor	Option Name	Reference
	Archive Service Option	DEV TF-1 10.2.5 Archive Service Option
	Localization Service Option	DEV TF-1 10.2.6 Localization Service Option
	Ensemble Participation Option	DEV TF-1 10.2.7 Ensemble Participation Option
SOMDS Connector	No options defined [Editor's Note: we could define SOMDS Provider as an option indicating bi-directional gateway capability.]	
SOMDS FHIR Gateway	No options defined	
SOMDS V2 Gateway	No options defined	
SOMDS Sensor Gateway	No options defined	
SOMDS Smart App Platform	No options defined	
BICEPS Content Creator	No options defined	
BICEPS Content Consumer	[Editor's Note: Normal PCC TF-2 3.1. Options are document focused; What options would be appropriate here? For example: aggregation, comprehensive, <app only="">, translation, trending,????]</app>	

Note 1: These options may be dynamically discovered by SOMDS Consumers when querying the capabilities of a specific SOMDS Provider.

10.2.1 Streaming Option

[Editor's Note:

- 1. MDPWS Capability, e.g., for streaming waveforms
- 2. NOTE: There is discussion / change tickets about secure streaming vs. current UDPbased unsecured streaming
- 3. See ICS Appendix B below

10.2.2 Safe Data Transmission Option

[Editor's Note:

1. MDPWS Capability, e.g., for high-reliability safety-critical data exchange

50

2. Involves implementation of the dual-path design construct

Rev. 0.1.8 - 2021-01-20A

Copyright © 2020: IHE International, Inc.

Template Rev. 10.5

1440

1445

1450

3. Will this be mandatory or an option for the medical profiles?

10.2.3 Compact Representation Option

[Editor's Note:

- 1. Compression enablement
- 2. NOTE: This applies to a compressed XML representation ... right?
- 3. And/or does it apply to compression of streams / waveforms, specific bulky data?

1460

1455

10.2.4 Patient Context Management Option

[Editor's Note:

1465

- 1. Indicates that a SOMDS Provider not only supplies BICEPS PatientContext information but that it also allows a SOMDS Consumer to update / "manage" that patient context.
- 2. NOTE: This directly supports patient-device association management or the IHE DEV PCIM profile constructs. May include a SOMDS Connector / Gateway for the PCIM profile transactions
- 3. And/or does it apply to compression of streams / waveforms, specific bulky data?

1470

1475

10.2.5 Archive Service Option

[Editor's Note:

- 1. Indicates support for a SOMDS Provider to archived information to a SOMDS Consumer
- 2. NOTE: This includes support for the BICEPS Archive Service
- 3. This will be detailed in a post 1.0 version of the SDPi Supplement

51

]

1480 10.2.6 Localization Service Option

[Editor's Note:

Rev. 0.1.8 - 2021-01-20A

- Indicates support for a SOMDS Provider to supply natural language specific strings to SOMDS Consumer systems
- 2. NOTE: This includes support for the BICEPS Localization Service
- 3. This will be detailed in a post 1.0 version of the SDPi Supplement

10.2.7 Ensemble Participation Option

[Editor's Note:

[Editor's No

1485

1490

- 1. Bundle of capabilities related to the establishment & operation of an Ensemble Context
- 2. NOTE: This includes support for CLC systems
- 3. This will be detailed in a post 1.0 version of the SDPi Supplement

1495 10.3 SDPi-P Required Actor Groupings

<Describe any requirements for actors in this profile to be grouped with other actors.>

[Editor's Note: Actors from OTHER profiles. These would include -R -A -xC ... "... may be grouped with..." forward looking? What about CT? This would be grouped with SOMDS Participant actors.]

- 1500 <This section specifies all REQUIRED Actor Groupings (although "required" sometimes allows for a selection of one of several). To SUGGEST other profile groupings or helpful references for other profiles to consider, use Section 10.6 Cross Profile Considerations. Use Section 10.5 for security profile recommendations.>
- An actor from this profile (Column 1) shall implement all of the required transactions and/or content modules in this profile *in addition to <u>all</u>* of the requirements for the grouped actor (Column 2) (Column 3 in alternative 2).
 - If this is a content profile, and actors from this profile are grouped with actors from a workflow or transport profile, the Reference column references any specifications for mapping data from the content module into data elements from the workflow or transport transactions.
- In some cases, required groupings are defined as at least one of an enumerated set of possible actors; this is designated by merging column one into a single cell spanning multiple potential grouped actors. Notes are used to highlight this situation.

Section 10.5 describes some optional groupings that may be of interest for security considerations and Section 10.6 describes some optional groupings in other related profiles.

52

Rev. 0.1.8 – 2021-01-20A Template Rev. 10.5

1515 < Two alternatives for Table 10.3-1 are presented below.

1520

1530

1535

1540

- If there are no required groupings for any actor in this profile, use alternative 1 as a template.
- If an actor in this profile (with no option), has a required grouping, use alternative 1.
- If any required grouping is associated with an actor/option combination in this profile, use alternative 2.>

[Editor's Note: Selected "alternative 1" below because it provides for tighter integration with content modules + completeness in integrating ALL actors whether or not they have a grouping or content module requirement.]

1525 <alternative 1> Table 10.3-1: SDPi-P - Required Actor Groupings

<All actors from this profile should be listed in Column 1, even if none of the actors has a required groupings. If no required grouping exists, "None" should be indicated in Column 2. If an actor in a content profile is required to be grouped with an actor in a transport or workflow profile, it will be listed with at least one required grouping. Do not use "XD*" as an actor name.>

<In some cases, required groupings are defined as at least one of an enumerated set of possible actors; to designate this, create a row for each potential actor grouping and merge column one to form a single cell containing the profile actor which should be grouped with at least one of the actors in the spanned rows. In addition, a note should be included to explain the enumerated set. See example below showing Document Consumer needing to be grouped with at least one of XDS.b Document Consumer, XDR Document Recipient or XDM Portable Media Importer>

<The author should pay special consideration to security profiles in this grouping section.</p>
Consideration should be given to Consistent Time (CT) Client, ATNA Secure Node or Secure Application, as well as other profiles. For the sake of clarity and completeness, even if this table begins to become long, a line should be added for each actor for each of the required grouping for security. Also see the ITI document titled 'Cookbook: Preparing the IHE Profile Security Section' at http://ihe.net/Technical Frameworks/#IT for a list of suggested IT and security groupings.>

SDPi-P Actor	Actor(s) to be grouped with	Reference	Content Bindings Reference
SOMDS Participant	[Editor's Note: CT grouping here? What about ATNA groupings? (Since security is at the Participant level); see also Note 2 at the bottom of this table]		[RAN OUT OF STEAM HERE]

 $Rev.\ 0.1.8-2021\text{-}01\text{-}20A$

SDPi-P Actor	Actor(s) to be grouped with	Reference	Content Bindings Reference
SOMDS Provider	SDPi-P/SOMDS Participant		
SOMDS Consumer	SDPi-P/SOMDS Participant		
SOMDS Connector	SDPi-P/SOMDS Provider		
(See Note 1)	SDPi-P/SOMDS Consumer		
SOMDS FHIR Gateway	SDPi-P/SOMDS Connector		
SOMDS V2 Gateway	SDPi-P/SOMDS Connector		
SOMDS Sensor Gateway	SDPi-P/SOMDS Connector		
SOMDS Smart App Platform	SDPi-P/SOMDS Connector		
BICEPS Content Creator	See Note 2		DEV TF-3 8.2.8.1 SDC/BICEPS Content Module
BICEPS Content Consumer	See Note 2		DEV TF-3 8.2.8.1 SDC/BICEPS Content Module
Actor A	<pre><external acronym="" blank="" domain="" or=""> SDPi-P/<actor> <e.g., client="" ct="" iti="" time=""></e.g.,></actor></external></pre>	<tf reference;="" typically<br="">from Vol 1> <e.g., 7.1="" iti-tf-1:=""></e.g.,></tf>	
Actor B	None		
Actor C <in 2="" actor="" actors="" all="" be="" c="" column="" example,="" grouped="" in="" listed="" shall="" this="" three="" with=""></in>	<external acronym="" domain="" or<br="">blank> SDPi-P/<actor></actor></external>		See Note 1
	<pre><external acronym="" blank="" domain="" or=""> SDPi-P/<actor></actor></external></pre>		See Note 1
	<external acronym="" domain="" or<br="">blank> SDPi-P/<actor></actor></external>		See Note 1
Actor D (See note 1) <in 2.="" actor="" actors="" be="" column="" d="" example,="" grouped="" in="" indicate="" is="" more="" note="" of="" one="" or="" shall="" that="" the="" this="" to="" two="" used="" with=""></in>	<pre><external acronym="" blank="" domain="" or=""> SDPi-P/<actor></actor></external></pre>		See Note 1
	<external acronym="" domain="" or<br="">blank> SDPi-P/<actor></actor></external>		See Note 1

Rev. 0.1.8 – 2021-01-20A

SDPi-P Actor	Actor(s) to be grouped with	Reference	Content Bindings Reference
Actor E <in 2.)<="" actor="" an="" be="" cases,="" column="" example="" grouped="" implement="" in="" is="" must="" option.="" rare="" td="" the="" to="" with=""><td><pre><external acronym="" blank="" domain="" or=""> SDPi-P <actor> <e.g., archive="" filler="" form="" iti="" option="" rfd="" the="" with=""></e.g.,></actor></external></pre></td><td><pre><tf 1="" definition;="" from="" option="" reference="" the="" to="" typically="" vol=""> <(e.g., ITI TF-1: 17.3.11)></tf></pre></td><td></td></in>	<pre><external acronym="" blank="" domain="" or=""> SDPi-P <actor> <e.g., archive="" filler="" form="" iti="" option="" rfd="" the="" with=""></e.g.,></actor></external></pre>	<pre><tf 1="" definition;="" from="" option="" reference="" the="" to="" typically="" vol=""> <(e.g., ITI TF-1: 17.3.11)></tf></pre>	
<e.g., consumer<br="" content="">(See Note 1)</e.g.,>	ITI XDS.b / Document Consumer	ITI TF-1: 10.1	PCC TF-2:4.1 (See Note 2)>
	ITI XDR / Document Recipient	ITI TF-1: 15.1	PCC TF-2:4.1 (See Note 2)>
	ITI XDM / Portable Media Importer	ITI TF-1: 16.1	PCC TF-2:4.1 (See Note 2)>
<e.g., consumer<="" content="" td=""><td>ITI CT / Time Client</td><td>ITI TF-1: 7.1></td><td></td></e.g.,>	ITI CT / Time Client	ITI TF-1: 7.1>	

Note 1: This actor must be grouped with at least one of the actors in column 2. Multiple groupings are allowed.

Note 2: This actor shall be grouped with at least one other transport or workflow profile actor. By default, this actor is grouped with a DEV SDPi-p/SOMDA Participant actor; however, it may be included in non-SDPi profiles and profile actors, in which case it may be grouped with other actors. See actor description for additional discussion.

10.4 SDPi-P Overview

1550 *<Volume 2 documents each transaction/content module in isolation. This section shows how the transactions/content modules of the profile are combined to address the use cases.>*

<Use cases are informative, not normative, and "SHALL" language is not allowed in use cases.>

10.4.1 Concepts

1560

1565

1555 <If needed, this section provides an overview of the concepts that provide necessary background for understanding the profile. If not needed, state "Not applicable." For an example of why/how this section may be needed, please see ITI Cross Enterprise Workflow (XDW).>

<It may be useful in this section but is not necessary, to provide a short list of the use cases described below and explain why they are different.>

10.4.1.1 SOA & SOMDS Architecture Alignment

[Editor's Note: Link back to SDPi general overview at the top and how leveraged for SDPi-P Actors Model; SOMDS Participant ABSTRACT actor role]

10.4.1.2 General Healthcare vs. Medical Interoperability Purposes

[Editor's Note: All the transactions here are focused on healthcare information exchange with out any intended medical purpose; relationship to the other SDPi Profiles]

Rev. 0.1.8 - 2021-01-20A

10.4.1.3 Ensuring Time Synchronization

[Editor's Note: This is a key topic for all health information exchange, and especially that of medical data. A consuming system has to know, for example, that the time stamps provided in the BICEPS content or in the messages is accurate (and to what degree). Requirements will be included HERE for SOMDS Participant & all other actors including BICEPS Content <xyz>. Additional requirements may be added to the TF-3 BICEPS Content Module section as well.

Integration of CT and ATNA (TBD) below in required groupings is assumed.

10.4.1.3 Aggregators, Proxies, Sensors

1575 [Editor's Note: Include single / multiple patient variations. See <u>Topic on confluence</u>; ultimately probably in TF-1 & -2 & -3. NOTE added a section in TF-3 as well.

Mention SENSORS and WSN referencing SOMDS Sensor Gateways w/ rationale.

Include CLINICAL WORKPLACE SOMDS PROXY SERVICE ...

See Gateways in the actors discussion above ... and below?]

1580 10.4.1.4 Protocol-specific Gateways

[Editor's Note: External interfaces "gateways" defined in the abstract and in the protocolspecific. These actors are leveraged in other profiles such as SDPi-Reporting for a DEC Gateway or in SDPi-Alerting for an ACM gateway. Include proprietary protocols as well.

Given the discussion in Actors above, is this necessary here? Or should some of that content be moved here? YES ... show examples for how the Actors might be grouped into a real-world gateway to ... for example ... an EHR etc.]

10.4.1.5 Smart App Platforms

[Editor's Note:

1570

1585

1590

1595

- 1. This section enhances the short actor description above to describe in more detail the various aspects of an application "platform"
- Include forward looking applications such as for a MDIRA / ICE, incl. Supervisor actors, Central Station, Bedside Cockpit, etc.
- 3. Include "simple" reporting apps to DSS (running a specific algorithm) to CLC App.
- Note analogous to SMART on FHIR (or whatever the new name is) for launching apps from within a FHIR-enabled EHR +
- SoF apps that want to consume medical device & include diagram of a possible DSS app that utilizes the Platform actor to integrate with and access information from a SOMDS

Template Rev. 10.5

Rev. 0.1.8 - 2021-01-20A

Workplace network. Note that this may include multiple grouped actors, including the SOMDS FHIR Gateway.

1600

6. WHAT IS IN / OUT OF SCOPE: For example, do we want to propose at least a default SOMDS App API? Or would that be something that gets defined in a subsequent SOMDS App API profile ... similar to SoF specification? Is there default behaviour that should be baked into the API (e.g., SOMDS System Context), provider / service / parameter discovery, service invocation, etc.)?

1605

10.4.1.6 Workflow vs. Transport Actors and Interactions

[Editor's Note: discuss the challenges of drawing a line between transport profile actors in SDPi and applications of those actors in more care context / workflow applications, such as Smart Alarming or MDIRA/ICE or ICU Integration etc.]

1610 10.4.1.7 SDC / BICEPS MDIB Versioning Management

[Editor's Note: Where do we address profiling of MDIB versioning? TF-1, TF-2 (e.g., in Appendix), TF-3 in MDIB content module? Mix of all three?!

10.4.2 Use Cases

1615 [Editor's Note: These use cases are initially referenced here, although they apply to the other 3 SDPi profiles as well. TBD whether we have a section on multi-use context use cases in the preceding section.

BIGGER ISSUE: New for SDPi is the new level of rigor for capturing requirements from MANY "use cases" and associating them with given profile constructs / capabilities etc. The format of this section does not support such rigorous detail – HOW TO LINK that from collateral documents ... ???

CONSIDER: Linking high-level use cases (in the Top Hanging Garden) to this ... bringing in traceability UP from this TF-1

]

10.4.2.1 Use Case #1: Functional Endoscopic Sinus Surgery (FESS)

<One or two sentence simple description of this particular use case.>

<Note that Section 10.4.2.1 repeats in its entirety for additional use cases (replicate as Section 10.4.2.2, 10.4.2.3, etc.).>

57

Rev. 0.1.8 – 2021-01-20A

10.4.2.1.1 FESS Use Case Description

<Describe the key use cases addressed by the profile. Limit to a maximum of one page of text or consider an appendix.>

10.4.2.1.2 FESS Process Flow

- 4. Solution 4. A constraint of the process flow(s) covered by this profile in order to satisfy the use cases. Demonstrate how the profile transactions are combined/sequenced. To provide context and demonstrate how the profile interacts with other profiles, feel free to include transactions and events that are "external" to this profile (using appropriate notation.)
- The set of process flows will typically be exemplary, not exhaustive (i.e., it will address all the use cases, but will not show all possible combinations of actors, or all possible sequencing of transactions).
 - If there are detailed behavioral rules that apply to a specific process flow or multiple process flows, an appendix may be added as needed.>
- <The roles at the top of the swimlane diagram should correspond to actor names, include the profile acronym:actor name if referencing an actor from a different profile.>
 - <Modify the following "Swimlane Diagram".>

Rev. 0.1.8 – 2021-01-20A Template Rev. 10.5

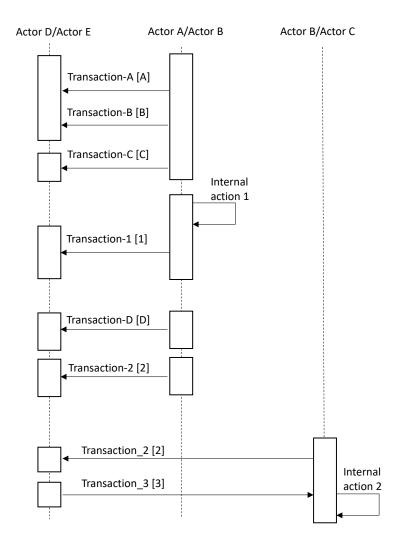


Figure 10.4.2.2-1: Basic Process Flow in SDPi-P Profile

59

Rev. 0.1.8 – 2021-01-20A

1650

Copyright © 2020: IHE International, Inc.

<If process flow "swimlane" diagrams require additional explanation to clarify conditional flows, or flow variations need to be described where alternate systems may be playing different actor roles, document those conditional flows here.>

<Delete the material below if this is a workflow or transport profile. Delete the material above if this profile is a content module only profile.>

Pre-conditions:

<Very briefly (typically one sentence) describe the conditions or timing when this content module would be used.>

1660

1655

Main Flow:

<Typically in an enumerated list, describe the clinical workflow when, where, and how this content module would be used.>

1665 **Post-conditions:**

< Very briefly (typically one sentence) describe the state of the clinical scenario after this content module has been created including examples of potential next steps.>

10.4.2.2 Use Case #2: ICU Integration

<One or two sentence simple description of this particular use case.>

1670 [Editor's Notes:

- 1. Detailed use case / scenarios analysis will be contained in Appendix C ... for now
- 2. "ICU Integration" is a PLACE HOLDER TITLE ...

]

10.4.2.2.1 ICU Integration Use Case Description

1675 < Describe the key use cases addressed by the profile. Limit to a maximum of one page of text or consider an appendix.>

10.4.2.2.2 ICU Integration Process Flow

<sequence diagram>

1680 **Pre-conditions**:

Rev. 0.1.8 - 2021-01-20A

<Very briefly (typically one sentence) describe the conditions or timing when this content module would be used.>

Main Flow:

1685

<Typically in an enumerated list, describe the clinical workflow when, where, and how this content module would be used.>

Post-conditions:

<Very briefly (typically one sentence) describe the state of the clinical scenario after this content module has been created including examples of potential next steps.>

10.5 SDPi-P Safety, Effectiveness, Security Considerations and Requirements

- <Describe profile-specific security considerations. This should include the outcomes of a risk assessment. This likely will include profile groupings, and residual risks that need to be assigned to the product design, system administration, or policy. See the ITI document titled 'Cookbook: Preparing the IHE Profile Security Section' at http://ihe.net/Technical_Frameworks/#IT for suggestions on risk assessment, risk mitigation, and IT and security profiles.>
- <If this is not a content module, delete the sentence below. If this is a content module profile, you may want to expound upon the security considerations provided by grouped actors.>

[Editor's Note: Updated title per the SES coupling of the SDPi profiles. This section's organization reflects both the original (very thin) security focus but then allows for the linkages to more specific SES requirements.]

10.5.1 SES General Considerations

1705 <SDPi content here>

The security considerations for a content module are dependent upon the security provisions defined by the grouped actor(s).

10.5.2 Safety Requirements & Considerations

1710 10.5.3 Effectiveness Requirements & Considerations

10.5.4 Security Requirements & Considerations

 $Rev.\ 0.1.8-2021\text{-}01\text{-}20A$

10.6 SDPi-P Cross Profile Considerations

- 1715 < This section is informative, not normative. It is intended to put this profile in context with other profiles. Any required groupings should have already been described above. Brief descriptions can go directly into this section; lengthy descriptions should go into an appendix. Examples of this material include ITI Cross Community Access (XCA) Grouping Rules (Section 18.2.3), the Radiology associated profiles listed at wiki.ihe.net, or ITI Volume 1 Appendix E "Cross Profile</p>
 1720 Considerations" and the "See Also" sections Padiology Profile descriptions on the wiki graph as
- 1720 Considerations", and the "See Also" sections Radiology Profile descriptions on the wiki such as http://wiki.ihe.net/index.php/Scheduled Workflow#See Also. If this section is left blank, add "Not applicable." >

< Consider using a format such as the following:>

1725 <other profile acronym> - <other profile name>

A <other profile actor name> in <other profile name> might be grouped with a <this profile actor name> to <describe benefit/what is accomplished by grouping>.

Rev. 0.1.8 - 2021-01-20A

11 Service-oriented Device Point-of-care Interoperability - Reporting (SDPi-R) Profile

[Editor's Note: Replicate & adapt content from 10 above]

11.1 SDPi-R Actors, Transactions, and Content Modules

This section defines the actors, transactions, and/or content modules in this profile. General definitions of actors are given in the Technical Frameworks General Introduction Appendix A. IHE Transactions can be found in the Technical Frameworks General Introduction Appendix B. Both appendices are located at http://ihe.net/Technical-Frameworks/#GenIntro

Figure 11.1-1 shows the actors directly involved in the SDPi-R Profile. The relevant transactions between them are detailed in the subsequent Table 11.1-1. Abstract Actors (i.e., those that provide common specifications that are utilized in other "concrete" or implementation actors) are indicated by names in *italics*, and with the actors that inherit their capabilities grouped in boxes with dotted lines and non-italics names. Actor groupings, including abstract with concrete are detailed in Section 11.3.

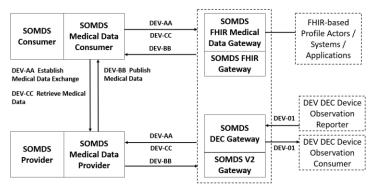


Figure 11.1-1: SDPi-R Actor Diagram 9

[Editor's Notes: Considerations / discussion for the actor diagram above

Rev. 0.1.8 – 2021-01-20A

Copyright © 2020: IHE International, Inc.

Template Rev. 10.5

1745

1730

1735

1740

⁹ Note that the transaction labeled "DEV-01" is same as "PCD-01", and is the result of changing the IHE domain name from Patient Care Devices (PCD) to Devices (DEV). This is also true of all other PCD-xyz transactions. See IHE DEV Technical Framework - Transaction Map for additional detail.

- 1. NOTE this is a first iteration of the diagram STARTER!
- Is there a better way of representing the -R transactions to the dotted box that that indicates that a gateway can be EITHER a Provider and / or a Consumer? (it was confusing / not obvious to the IHE DE PAT 10/21 participants)
- 3. Discussion notes from review slides:
 - DEC can have DOR and DOC actor implementations; indicate HERE or in actor documentation? Or ...
 - Document FUTURE DEC FHIR Option could be implemented using <SDPiactors.
 - c. Any need to show external FHIR system/application? Or is it obvious here? Added it but discussion can identify various options. Note could also identify IHE FHIR-based Profile Options!
 - d. Include rationale for separate –R actors and transactions (incl. BICEPS requirements / message sequences / SES bindings / Conformance claims)
 - e. Does Medical Reporting have implications on the SOMDS-external connections? Requirements placed on those?
 - f. Are the transactions truly unique or should we utilize SDPi-P transactions and include different mandatory bindings here?
- 4. From initial review discussion 2020.09.11:
 - a. Update to show Gateway can play both roles ... CONSUMER & PROVIDER
 - b. Add DEV-DD Retrieve Archived Medical Data ...
- 1770 **5**.

1750

1755

1760

1765

1775

Table 11.1-1 lists the transactions for each actor directly involved in the SDPi-R Profile. To claim compliance with this profile, an actor shall support all required transactions (labeled "R") and may support the optional transactions (labeled "O"). Note that "Consumer" is indicated for actors that receive but do not directly respond to a specific transaction.

Table 11.1-1: SDPi-R Profile - Actors and Transactions

Actors	Transactions	Initiator or Responder	Optionality	Reference
	Establish Medical Data Exchange	Responder	R	DEV TF-2:3.35

Rev. 0.1.8 - 2021-01-20A

64

Copyright $\ensuremath{\mathbb{Q}}$ 2020: IHE International, Inc.

Actors	Transactions	Initiator or Responder	Optionality	Reference
SOMDS	Publish Medical Data	Initiator	R	DEV TF-2:3.36
Medical Data Provider	Retrieve Medical Data	Responder	0	DEV TF-2:3.37
SOMDS Medical Data	Establish Medical Data Exchange	Initiator	R	DEV TF-2:3.35
Consumer	Publish Medical Data	Responder	R	DEV TF-2:3.36
	Retrieve Medical Data	Initiator	0	DEV TF-2:3.37
SOMDS FHIR Medical	Establish Medical Data Exchange	Initiator / Responder (See Note 1)	R	DEV TF-2:3.35
Data Gateway	Publish Medical Data	Initiator / Responder (See Note 1)	R	DEV TF-2:3.36
	Retrieve Medical Data	Initiator / Responder (See Note 1)	0	DEV TF-2:3.37
SOMDS DEC Gateway	Establish Medical Data Exchange	Initiator / Responder (See Note 1)	R	DEV TF-2:3.35
	Publish Medical Data	Initiator / Responder (See Note 1)	R	DEV TF-2:3.36
	Retrieve Medical Data	Initiator / Responder (See Note 1)	О	DEV TF-2:3.37

Note 1: Gateways may include a SOMDS Medical Data Provider or SOMDS Medical Data Consumer actor, and therefore they may be the "Initiator" or "Responder" or both depending on which actors are implemented.

11.1.1 Actor Descriptions and Actor Profile Requirements

11.1.1.1 SOMDS Medical Data Consumer

Actor Summary Definition: [to be copied to Appendix A – Actor Summary Definitions above]

A SOMDS network participant that supports one or more medical key purposes for retrieving and utilizing data from a SOMDS Medical Data Provider system.

Every SOMDS Medical Data Consumer is paired with a SOMDS Consumer actor that defines all the foundational capabilities for participating in a SOMDS network instance, including system and service discovery, connection establishment and health information retrieval and service invocation from SOMDS Provider actors. Additional capability requirements are defined for this actor to ensure that all medical data is safely, securely, and effectively managed.

See section 11.5 SDPi-R Safety, Effectiveness, Security Considerations and Requirements for details on the "medical" requirements for this actor. Note that these SES requirements include comprehensive support for the ISO/IEEE 11073-10701 Standard for Metric Provisioning by Participants in a Service-Oriented Device Connectivity (SDC) System (draft) standard.

65

1780

1785

1790

1795

11.1.1.2 SOMDS Medical Data Provider

Actor Summary Definition: [to be copied to Appendix A – Actor Summary Definitions above]

A SOMDS network participant that supports one or more medical key purposes for providing services and data to a SOMDS Medical Data Consumer system.

1800 Every SOMDS Medical Data Provider is paired with a SOMDS Provider actor that defines all the foundational capabilities for participating in a SOMDS network instance, including system and service discovery, connection establishment and health information retrieval and service invocation from SOMDS Consumer actors. Additional capability requirements are defined for this actor to ensure that all medical data is safely, securely, and effectively managed.

See section 11.5 SDPi-R Safety, Effectiveness, Security Considerations and Requirements for details on the "medical" requirements for this actor. Note that these SES requirements include comprehensive support for the ISO/IEEE 11073-10701 Standard for Metric Provisioning by Participants in a Service-Oriented Device Connectivity (SDC) System (draft) standard.

11.1.1.3 SOMDS FHIR Medical Data Gateway

1810 Actor Summary Definition: [to be copied to Appendix A – Actor Summary Definitions above]

A SOMDS network participant that supports the bi-directional exchange of medical data with HL7 FHIR-based non-SOMDS systems and applications.

SOMDS FHIR Medical Data Gateway actors shall be grouped with a SOMDS FHIR Gateway actor to support the core specifications for protocol-level exchange between SOMDS-based and FHIR-based network environments. Generally, this logic is defined in the HL7 Devices on FHIR (DoF) implementation guide for Point-of-Care Devices¹⁰.

This actor shall include SOMDS Medical Data Consumer (for SOMDS-to-FHIR) or SOMDS Medical Data Provider (for FHIR-to-SOMDS) actors to interact with other SOMDS Participant systems. In this way, the actor may support bi-directional communication between the two environments, supporting the access and exchange of medical data to and from a SOMDS network instance.

Since this gateway actor includes at least one of the other SOMDS medical data actors, it also supports the SES requirements detailed in section 11.5 SDPi-R Safety, Effectiveness, Security Considerations and Requirements, as well as the SES requirements specified in the ISO/IEEE 11073-10701 Standard for Metric Provisioning by Participants in a Service-Oriented Device Connectivity (SDC) System (draft) standard.

Given that the HL7 FHIR specification defines several architectural approaches, including HTTP-based RESTful exchange and messaging exchange, there are no constraints on how these gateway actors support the FHIR-based exchange. For example, the gateway may integrate a

Rev. 0.1.8 – 2021-01-20A

1815

1820

1825

¹⁰ See the HL7 Devices on FHIR implementation guide information at https://confluence.hl7.org/x/k4FE.

1830 FHIR server that supports query access to snapshot and trended device-sourced medical data. It may support FHIR publication / subscription capabilities to notify (or be notified) when medical data changes and is available. It may simply support FHIR message exchanges to systems and

applications based on pre-configured settings.

Note that the gateway may define SOMDS services for querying and retrieving FHIR-based medical data, such as a patient's latest lab results.

The SOMDS FHIR Medical Data Gateway may also be implemented in systems that integrate other gateway actors, such as the SOMDS DEC Gateway.

11.1.1.4 SOMDS DEC Gateway

1835

1845

1850

1855

1860

1865

Actor Summary Definition: [to be copied to Appendix A – Actor Summary Definitions above]

1840 A SOMDS network participant that supports the bi-directional exchange of medical data using IHE Device Enterprise Communication (DEC) messages with non-SOMDS systems and applications.

[Editor's Note: For symmetry we could change the name to "SOMDS DEC Medical Data Gateway" (the same as the FHIR gateway above). This may make sense in that SES MDI requirements COULD be required for all DEC DEV-01 transactions related to this gateway – but that may also be too prescriptive and the SES MDI using DEC could be an OPTION considered for this actor.]

SOMDS DEC Gateway actors shall be grouped with a SOMDS V2 Gateway actor to support the core specifications for protocol-level exchange between SOMDS-based and V2 message-based network environments. This actor supports medical data exchange using the IHE Device Enterprise Communication (DEC) profile, DEV-01 *Communicate Device Data* transaction⁹.

This actor shall include SOMDS Medical Data Consumer (for SOMDS-to-DEC) or SOMDS Medical Data Provider (for DEC-to-SOMDS) actors to interact with other SOMDS Participant systems. In this way, the actor may support bi-directional communication between the two environments, supporting the access and exchange of medical data to and from a SOMDS network instance, sending DEC-01 messages to a DEC Device Observation Consumer (DOC) actor, or receiving messages from a DEC Device Observation Reporter (DOR).

No additional requirements are made on the implementation architecture of the gateway actor beyond those specified in the IHE DEC profile for the DOC and DOR actors. Note that the gateway may define SOMDS services for querying and retrieving DEC-based medical data, such as a snapshot of a patient's trended vital signs information over the preceding 48 hours; however, how that is implemented on the HL7 V2 DEC side of the gateway is out-of-scope for this specification.

Since this gateway actor includes at least one of the other SOMDS medical data actors, it also supports the SES requirements detailed in section 11.5 SDPi-R Safety, Effectiveness, Security Considerations and Requirements, as well as the SES requirements specified in the ISO/IEEE

Rev. 0.1.8 – 2021-01-20A

11073-10701 Standard for Metric Provisioning by Participants in a Service-Oriented Device Connectivity (SDC) System (draft) standard.

The SOMDS FHIR Medical Data Gateway may also be implemented in systems that integrate other gateway actors, such as the SOMDS FHIR Medical Data Gateway.

11.2 SDPi-R Actor Options

11.2.1 < Option Name>

11.3 SDPi-R Required Actor Groupings

11.4 SDPi-R Overview

1875 **11.4.1 Concepts**

11.4.2 Use Cases

11.4.2.1 Use Case #1: <simple name>

11.4.2.1.1 <simple name> Use Case Description

11.5 SDPi-R Safety, Effectiveness, Security Considerations and Requirements

11.5.1 SES General Considerations

<SDPi content here>

The security considerations for a content module are dependent upon the security provisions defined by the grouped actor(s).

1885 11.5.2 Safety Requirements & Considerations

11.5.3 Effectiveness Requirements & Considerations

11.5.4 Security Requirements & Considerations

1890

1880

Rev. 0.1.8 – 2021-01-20A

11.6 SDPi-R Cross Profile Considerations

Rev. 0.1.8 – 2021-01-20A

69

12 Service-oriented Device Point-of-care Interoperability - Alerting (SDPi-A) Profile

[Editor's Note: Replicate & adapt content from 11 above]

1895

1900

1905

1910

1915

12.1 SDPi-A Actors, Transactions, and Content Modules

This section defines the actors, transactions, and/or content modules in this profile. General definitions of actors are given in the Technical Frameworks General Introduction Appendix A. IHE Transactions can be found in the Technical Frameworks General Introduction Appendix B. Both appendices are located at http://ihe.net/Technical_Frameworks/#GenIntro

Figure 12.1-1 shows the actors directly involved in the SDPi-A Profile. The relevant transactions between them are detailed in the subsequent Table 12.1-1. Abstract Actors (i.e., those that provide common specifications that are utilized in other "concrete" or implementation actors) are indicated by names in *italics*, and with the actors that inherit their capabilities grouped in boxes with dotted lines and non-italics names. Actor groupings, including abstract with concrete are detailed in Section 12.3.

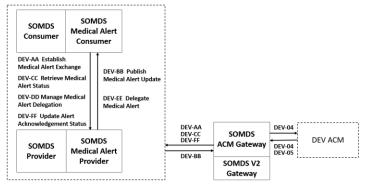


Figure 12.1-1: SDPi-A Actor Diagram

[Editor's Notes: Considerations / discussion for the actor diagram above

- 1. NOTE this is a first iteration of the diagram STARTER!
- 2. Discussion notes from review slides:

a. FHIR Gateway goes away until there is a path in DoF IG for medical alerting

Copyright © 2020: IHE International, Inc.

Rev. 0.1.8 – 2021-01-20A Template Rev. 10.5

- ACM instead of showing the various actors (since there are AR & ACON options for example) just showed the external profile w/ in-scope transactions
- c. SOMDS ACM Gateway can essentially function like a SOMDS Medical Alert Consumer ... should we indicate it as such?
- d. @ White Paper, PCD-05 was mapped to SDC-DC (delegation confirmation) –
 however, at this level, a transaction has been defined for Clinician Response
 Status
- 3. From initial review discussion 2020.09.11:
 - Review SDC alerting / delegation & PCD-05 purposes and elements to reflect correctly in the right transactions
 - b. Determine if DEV-FF is real ... what it is ... or if it should be "voted of the island"
 - c. Also map to 60601-1-8 constructs, esp. re CDAS
 - d. TF-1 SDPi-A include sections (analogous to SDPi-P) on DIS / DAS / CDAS ...
 - e. NOTE Gateway would only have AR & ACON capabilities (note in profile)

4.

1920

1925

1930

Table 12.1-1 lists the transactions for each actor directly involved in the SDPi-A Profile. To claim compliance with this profile, an actor shall support all required transactions (labeled "R") and may support the optional transactions (labeled "O"). Note that "Consumer" is indicated for actors that receive but do not directly respond to a specific transaction.

1940 Table 12.1-1: SDPi-R Profile - Actors and Transactions

Actors	Transactions	Initiator or Responder	Optionality	Reference
SOMDS Medical Alert	Establish Medical Alert Exchange	Responder	R	DEV TF-2:3.38
Provider	Publish Medical Alert Update	Initiator	R	DEV TF-2:3.39
	Retrieve Medical Alert Status	Responder	0	DEV TF-2:3.40
	Manage Medical Alert Delegation	Responder	О	DEV TF-2:3.41
	Delegate Medical Alert	Initiator	O (See note 2)	DEV TF-2:3.42

71

Rev. 0.1.8 - 2021-01-20A

Copyright © 2020: IHE International, Inc.

Actors	Transactions	Initiator or Responder	Optionality	Reference
	Update Alert Acknowledgement Status	Responder	O (See note 3)	DEV TF-2:3.43
SOMDS Medical Alert Consumer	Establish Medical Alert Exchange	Initiator	R	DEV TF-2:3.38
	Publish Medical Alert Update	Responder	R	DEV TF-2:3.39
	Retrieve Medical Alert Status	Initiator	0	DEV TF-2:3.40
	Manage Medical Alert Delegation	Initiator	0	DEV TF-2:3.41
	Delegate Medical Alert	Responder	O (See note 2)	DEV TF-2:3.42
	Update Alert Acknowledgement Status	Initiator	O (See note 3)	DEV TF-2:3.43
SOMDS ACM Gateway	Establish Medical Alert Exchange	Initiator / Responder (See Note 1)	R	DEV TF-2:3.38
	Publish Medical Alert Update	Initiator / Responder (See Note 1)	R	DEV TF-2:3.39
	Retrieve Medical Alert Status	Initiator / Responder (See Note 1)	0	DEV TF-2:3.40
	Update Alert Acknowledgement Status	Initiator / Responder (See Note 1)	O (See note 3)	DEV TF-2:3.43

Note 1: Gateways may include a SOMDS Medical Alert Provider or SOMDS Medical Alert Consumer actor, and therefore they may be the "Initiator" or "Responder" or both depending on which actors are implemented.

Note 2: This transaction is Required if the actor supports alert delegation.

Note 3: This transaction is optional even if the actor supports alert delegation.

1945

1950

1955

12.1.1 Actor Descriptions and Actor Profile Requirements

12.1.1.1 SOMDS Medical Alert Consumer

Actor Summary Definition: [to be copied to Appendix A – Actor Summary Definitions above]

A SOMDS network participant that supports retrieving and utilizing medical alert information from a SOMDS Medical Alert Provider system, including alert delegation.

[Editor's Note: including some wording about alert delegation is important. Should it also say "optionally including..."? Also note that the key purposes are mentioned in the medical data consumer actor description but seemed redundant / unnecessary here — but could add.]

Every SOMDS Medical Alert Consumer is paired with a SOMDS Consumer actor that defines all the foundational capabilities for participating in a SOMDS network instance, including

72

Rev. 0.1.8 - 2021 - 01 - 20A

Copyright © 2020: IHE International, Inc.

system and service discovery, connection establishment and health information retrieval and service invocation from SOMDS Provider actors. Additional capability requirements are defined for this actor to ensure that all medical alert information is safely, securely, and effectively managed.

- 1960 See section 12.5 SDPi-A Safety, Effectiveness, Security Considerations and Requirements for details on the "medical" requirements for this actor. Note that these SES requirements include comprehensive support for the ISO/IEEE 11073-10702 Standard for Alert Provisioning by Participants in a Service-Oriented Device Connectivity (SDC) System (draft) standard.
- This alert consumer actor may support, for example, a SOMDS-based "dashboard" application that synthesizes alert conditions reported by multiple provider systems and presents a consolidated view to the clinician.
 - A SOMDS Medical Alert Consumer may also support alert delegation, allowing the provider system to establish a "contract" with the consumer for the annunciation of its alert conditions. See 12.4.1.1 Alert Delegation for more information.
- 1970 A consumer system may also provide user alert acknowledgement updates, indicating whether a clinician has (directly or indirectly) received and responded to the alert conditions of a provider actor. See 12.4.1.2 Acknowledging Alert Conditions below.

12.1.1.2 SOMDS Medical Alert Provider

Actor Summary Definition: [to be copied to Appendix A – Actor Summary Definitions above]

A SOMDS network participant that supports services and medical alert status information to a SOMDS Medical Alert Consumer system, including alert delegation.

Every SOMDS Medical Alert Provider is paired with a SOMDS Provider actor that defines all the foundational capabilities for participating in a SOMDS network instance, including system and service discovery, connection establishment and health information retrieval and service invocation from SOMDS Provider actors. Additional capability requirements are defined for this actor to ensure that all medical alert information is safely, securely, and effectively managed.

See section 12.5 SDPi-A Safety, Effectiveness, Security Considerations and Requirements for details on the "medical" requirements for this actor. Note that these SES requirements include comprehensive support for the ISO/IEEE 11073-10702 Standard for Alert Provisioning by Participants in a Service-Oriented Device Connectivity (SDC) System (draft) standard.

A SOMDS Medical Alert Provider actor may simply support reporting of its medical (and non-medical) alert conditions to one or more consumer actors. Additionally, it may also support alert delegation, allowing the actor to establish a "contract" with a SOMDS Medical Alert Consumer system for the annunciation of its alert conditions. See *12.4.1.1 Alert Delegation* for more information.

A single system may support both medical alert provider and consumer actor capabilities. For example, it may consume medical alert information as well as medical data, from multiple

Rev. 0.1.8 – 2021-01-20A Template Rev. 10.5

1980

1985

1990

provider systems, analyze the information and then generate its own "smart alert" condition to be provided to other "consumer" systems.

1995 A provider system may also support receipt of user alert acknowledgement updates from a SOMDS Medical Alert Consumer system, indicating whether a clinician has (directly or indirectly) received and responded to the alert conditions of a provider actor. See 12.4.1.2 Acknowledging Alert Conditions below.

12.1.1.3 SOMDS ACM Gateway

2000 Actor Summary Definition: [to be copied to Appendix A – Actor Summary Definitions above]

A SOMDS network participant that supports the bi-directional exchange of medical alert information with non-SOMDS systems and applications using IHE Alert Communication Management (ACM) transactions.

- SOMDS ACM Gateway actors shall be grouped with a SOMDS V2 Gateway actor to support the core specifications for protocol-level exchange between SOMDS-based and V2 message-based network environments. This gateway actor supports medical alert information exchange using IHE Alert Communication Management (ACM) profile transactions⁹.
- The gateway actor shall include SOMDS Medical Alert Consumer (for SOMDS-to-ACM) or SOMDS Medical Alert Provider (for ACM-to-SOMDS) actors to interact with other SOMDS 2010 Participant systems. In this way, the actor may support bi-directional communication between the two environments, supporting the access and exchange of medical alert information and services to and from a SOMDS network instance.
- Note that in *Figure 12.1-1: SDPi-A Actor Diagram* above, only DEV-04 and DEV-05 transactions are supported by the SOMDS ACM Gateway; out-of-scope is the communication of alert conditions using ACM Alert Communicator (AC) actor to clinicians in the enterprise. Also support for alert delegation is out-of-scope for this gateway actor.
 - SDPi-A primarily provides for alert "distribution" *within* a single SOMDS network instance (e.g., systems around a single surgery point-of-care); however, the use context may also require the ability to distribute alert conditions *external* to the SOMDS environment. The SOMDS ACM Gateway actor provides support for this SOMDS external alert dissemination requirement.
 - Note that the DEC-05 transaction may be received by a SOMDS gateway from an ACM actor; however, generation of DEC-05 transactions from a SOMDS ACM Gateway to ACM actors is out-of-scope for the SDPi-A profile.
- No additional requirements are made on the implementation architecture of the gateway actor beyond those specified in the IHE ACM profile for the AR and ACON actors. Note that the gateway may define SOMDS services for interacting with ACM-based actors, including registering a gateway-based ACM Alert Consumer (ACON) actor to receive and provide alert information from other non-SOMDS systems to SOMDS Consumer actors.

Rev. 0.1.8 – 2021-01-20A Template Rev. 10.5

2020

Since this gateway actor includes at least one of the other SOMDS medical alert actors, it shall also support the SES requirements detailed in section 11.5 SDPi-R Safety, Effectiveness, Security Considerations and Requirements, as well as the SES requirements specified in the ISO/IEEE 11073-10702 Standard for Alert Provisioning by Participants in a Service-Oriented Device

The SOMDS ACM Gateway may also be implemented in systems that integrate other gateway actors, such as the SOMDS DEC Gateway.

12.2 SDPi-A Actor Options

12.2.1 Alert Delegation

<reference possible support for this function>

Connectivity (SDC) System (draft) standard.

12.2.1 Alert User Acknowledgement

2040 <include overview of this option and the transactions that it includes + possible PCD-05 to gateway (or FROM gateway!)>

12.3 SDPi-A Required Actor Groupings

12.4 SDPi-A Overview

2045 **12.4.1 Concepts**

12.4.1.1 Medical Alerting and SES MDI Risk Management

[Editor's Note: Explain the general topic of alerts / alarms in medical devices as a RCM. Integrate with SES MDI below. Indicate related standards including 14971 and 80001-1 and 80001-2-5 etc.]

2050 **12.4.1.1 Alert Delegation**

[Editor's Note: Explain the general idea (again?) of alert delegation and the role that -A plays but in conjunction with the other three SDPi profiles]

12.4.1.2 Acknowledging Alert Conditions

[Editor's Note: Explain the various ways in which alert conditions may be clinician / user / app 2055 acknowledged to an originating device. Include relationship with Alert Delegation as well as Alert Dissemination (DEC-05 below)]

12.4.1.3 Integration with Alert Communication Management Profile (ACM)

[Editor's Note: Explain the use of the SDPi-P SOMDS V2 Gateway actor to integrate with ACM capabilities. This should lead into the next DIS / DAS / CDAS section.

2060

Also consider this or a related section for addressing "enterprise" vs. bedside alerting and the future use of FHIR and the SOMDS FHIR Gateway.]

12.4.1.4 IEC 60601-1-8 DIS / DAS / CDAS Considerations

2065

[Editor's Note: Capture the mapping of SDPi incl. SDPi-A actors to the DIS / DAS / CDAS 60601-1-8 constructs.]

12.4.2 Use Cases

12.4.2.1 Use Case #1: <simple name>

2070 12.4.2.1.1 <simple name> Use Case Description

12.4.2.2 Use Case #2: Silent ICU

<One or two sentence simple description of this particular use case.>

[Editor's Note: So how do we craft these sections with 20-30 scenarios?!!!!!!!

Reference separate use case analysis files? Detailed REQUIREMENTS in ReqIF will be contained ... else where]

12.4.2.2.1 Silent ICU Use Case Description

< Describe the key use cases addressed by the profile. Limit to a maximum of one page of text or consider an appendix.>

12.4.2.2.2 Silent ICU Process Flow

2080 <sequence diagram>

Pre-conditions:

< Very briefly (typically one sentence) describe the conditions or timing when this content module would be used.>

2085

2075

Rev. 0.1.8 - 2021-01-20A76

Main Flow:

<Typically in an enumerated list, describe the clinical workflow when, where, and how this</p> content module would be used.>

2090 **Post-conditions:**

< Very briefly (typically one sentence) describe the state of the clinical scenario after this content module has been created including examples of potential next steps.>

12.5 SDPi-A Safety, Effectiveness, Security Considerations and Requirements

12.5.1 SES General Considerations

<SDPi content here>

The security considerations for a content module are dependent upon the security provisions defined by the grouped actor(s).

77

2100 12.5.2 Safety Requirements & Considerations

12.5.3 Effectiveness Requirements & Considerations

12.5.4 Security Requirements & Considerations

2105

2095

12.6 SDPi-A Cross Profile Considerations

13 Service-oriented Device Point-of-care Interoperability – external Control (SDPi-xC) Profile

[Editor's Note: Replicate & adapt content from 12 above]

13.1 SDPi-xC Actors, Transactions, and Content Modules

This section defines the actors, transactions, and/or content modules in this profile. General
definitions of actors are given in the Technical Frameworks General Introduction Appendix A.

IHE Transactions can be found in the Technical Frameworks General Introduction Appendix B.
Both appendices are located at http://ihe.net/Technical_Frameworks/#GenIntro

Figure 13.1-1 shows the actors directly involved in the SDPi-xC Profile. The relevant transactions between them are detailed in the subsequent Table 13.1-1. Abstract Actors (i.e., those that provide common specifications that are utilized in other "concrete" or implementation actors) are indicated by names in *italics*, and with the actors that inherit their capabilities grouped in boxes with dotted lines and non-italics names. Actor groupings, including abstract with concrete are detailed in Section 13.3.

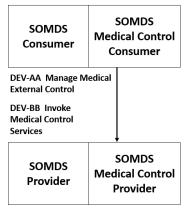


Figure 13.1-1: SDPi-xC Actor Diagram

[Editor's Notes: Considerations / discussion for the actor diagram above

- 1. NOTE this is a first iteration of the diagram STARTER!
- 2. Discussion notes from review slides:

Rev. 0.1.8 – 2021-01-20A

Copyright © 2020: IHE International, Inc.

Template Rev. 10.5

2125

2110

2120

2130

- a. Control is currently out-of-scope for SOMDS external entities (e.g., V2 / FHIR
 - Question: All of these have "Establish..." what about "Manage ..." similar to SDPi-P's manage subscription labeling
 - c. DEV-BB sequence will be in TF-2, namely Retrieve Current Device State => Invoke Device Control => Verify Invocation
 - Question: What about non-Medical Control? Should foundational transactions be added to SDPi-P or only here? SCO-related logic HERE only or also in SDPi-P?
 - e. NOTE: SDPi-P has a basic "set" service transaction, but that is not intended for "MEDICAL" applications
 - f. NOTE: That ALL the external control sequences in David G's PlantUML World will get allocated in TF-2 Appendix A, reflected in TF-2 transaction descriptions and linked to actors ... here
 - g. Is it "Service" or "Services"?
 - 3. From initial review discussion 2020.09.11:
 - a. Include safety class / "rejection" discussion from Confluence Topic page(s)

4.

2135

2140

2145

2155

Note: External control of SOMDS Medical Control Provider actors from outside a SOMDS network environment (e.g., via a gateway actor) is out-of-scope for the SDPi-xC actor.

2150 Table 13.1-1 lists the transactions for each actor directly involved in the SDPi-xC Profile. To claim compliance with this profile, an actor shall support all required transactions (labeled "R") and may support the optional transactions (labeled "O"). Note that "Consumer" is indicated for actors that receive but do not directly respond to a specific transaction.

Table 13.1-1: SDPi-xC Profile - Actors and Transactions

Actors Transactions		Initiator or Optionality Responder		Reference
SOMDS Medical Control Provider	Manage Medical External Control			DEV TF-2:3.44
	Invoke Medical Control Services	Responder	R	DEV TF-2:3.45
SOMDS Medical	Manage Medical External Control	Initiator	R	DEV TF-2:3.44
Control Consumer	Invoke Medical Control Services	Initiator	R	DEV TF-2:3.45

79

Rev. 0.1.8 - 2021-01-20A

Copyright © 2020: IHE International, Inc.

13.1.1 Actor Descriptions and Actor Profile Requirements

13.1.1.1 SOMDS Medical Control Consumer

2160 Actor Summary Definition: [to be copied to Appendix A – Actor Summary Definitions above]

A SOMDS network participant that supports one or more medical key purposes for managing and invoking external control services from a SOMDS Medical Control Provider system.

Every SOMDS Medical Control Consumer is paired with a SOMDS Consumer actor that defines all the foundational capabilities for participating in a SOMDS network instance, including system and service discovery, connection establishment and health information retrieval and service invocation from SOMDS Provider actors. Additional capability requirements are defined for this actor to ensure that all SOMDS participant external control capabilities are safely, securely, and effectively managed.

2170 <seems like there should be additional descriptive info here ... ??? Or in the 13.4.1 Concepts section?>

See section 13.5 SDPi-xC Safety, Effectiveness, Security Considerations and Requirements for details on the "medical" requirements for this actor. Note that these SES requirements include comprehensive support for the ISO/IEEE 11073-10703 Standard for External Control Provisioning by Participants in a Service-Oriented Device Connectivity (SDC) System (draft) standard.

13.1.1.2 SOMDS Medical Control Provider

Actor Summary Definition: [to be copied to Appendix A – Actor Summary Definitions above]

A SOMDS network participant that supports one or more medical key purposes for providing external control services to a SOMDS Medical Control Consumer system.

Every SOMDS Medical Control Provider is paired with a SOMDS Provider actor that defines all the foundational capabilities for participating in a SOMDS network instance, including system and service discovery, connection establishment and health information retrieval and service invocation from SOMDS Consumer actors. Additional capability requirements are defined for this actor to ensure that all medical control services are safely, securely, and effectively managed.

See section 13.5 SDPi-xC Safety, Effectiveness, Security Considerations and Requirements for details on the "medical" requirements for this actor. Note that these SES requirements include comprehensive support for the ISO/IEEE 11073-10703 Standard for External Control

Template Rev. 10.5

Rev. 0.1.8 - 2021-01-20A

2175

2180

2185

IHE Devices Technical Framework Supplement – Serv	rice-oriented Device Point-of-care
Interoperability (SDPi)	

2190 Provisioning by Participants in a Service-Oriented Device Connectivity (SDC) System (draft) standard.

13.2 SDPi-xC Actor Options

13.2.1 < Option Name>

2195 13.3 SDPi-xC Required Actor Groupings

13.4 SDPi-xC Overview

13.4.1 Concepts

13.4.2 Use Cases

[Editor's Note: consider including ICE 2700 safety interlock use cases ... + Synchronization with safety interlock <e.g., pause vent while taking image> in Compendium]

13.4.2.1 Use Case #1: <simple name>

13.4.2.1.1 <simple name> Use Case Description

13.5 SDPi-xC Safety, Effectiveness, Security Considerations and Requirements

2205 13.5.1 SES General Considerations

<SDPi content here>

The security considerations for a content module are dependent upon the security provisions defined by the grouped actor(s).

13.5.2 Safety Requirements & Considerations

2210

2200

13.5.3 Effectiveness Requirements & Considerations

13.5.4 Security Requirements & Considerations

2215

13.6 SDPi-xC Cross Profile Considerations

Rev. 0.1.8 – 2021-01-20A

Appendices to Volume 1

- 2220 <Add appendices to Volume 1 for this profile here. Examples of an appendix include HITSP mapping to IHE Use Cases or long use case definitions.>
 - <If there are no Volume 1 appendices, enter "Not applicable" and delete the Appendix A and Appendix B placeholder sections.>
- <Volume 1 appendices are informational only. No "SHALL" language is allowed in a Volume 1 2225 Appendix.>

83

Appendix A – Requirements Management for Plug-and-Trust Interoperability

[Editor's Note: The content for this section is primarily from the CA & Tooling sections of the SDPi+FHIR confluence site.

AND A NOTE ABOUT SECTIONLESS CONTENT – Although the IHE Template allows – typically encourages – content after a section title and before subsection titles, this is generally not a style that other standards bodies have – and will not be supported here ... hopefully]

2235 A.1 Requirements: From Narratives to Plug-and-Trust Interfaces

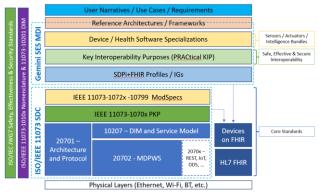
A.1.1 Hanging Gardens "Layers" Model

<include content from confluence pages>

<include Hanging Gardens Model - content from slide deck>

2240

2230



[UPDATE TO LATEST VERSION!]

Figure A.1.1-1: Hanging Gardens Model

<explain the model>

 $Rev.\ 0.1.8-2021\text{-}01\text{-}20A$

2245 **A.1.2 ISO/IEEE 11073 SDC Components**

A.1.3 Reference Frameworks - IHE and MDIRA / ICE

A.1.4 Assurance Case Integration as Basis of Trust

2250 < leverage the assurance case strategy from the SES MDI WP>

A.1.5 <other subsections>

A.2 Integrating Safety, Effectiveness & Security Requirements & Considerations

provide perspective on SES MDI requirements>

<KIP Layer linkage>

<Ecosystem of SES trusted interoperable DECOUPLED products>

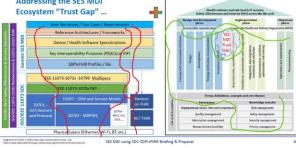
<Dynamic TRUSTED product coupling at Plug-and-Trust logical connection establishment>

2260 < Reference the SES MDI white paper>

<???include SES MDI problem graphic?>

<Note: where does the Assurance Case component integrate into this appendix?>

A Framework for Trusted Interoperable Product Decoupling Addressing the SES MDI



2265

2255

 $Rev.\ 0.1.8-2021\text{-}01\text{-}20A$

Figure A.2-1: SES MDI Trust Gap Framework Proposal

A.2 Requirements Capture, Mapping & Traceability Layer-to-Layer

2270 <explain need and general strategy>

A.3 Specifying SystemFunctionContribution (SFC) for Plug-and-Trust Interfaces

<mention assurance case integration / results support>

<interlinking of plug-and-trust assurance cases to achieve clinical level integrated assurance>

2275 A.4 Requirements Management using Gherkin & ReqIF

A.4.1 Use Case Formalization using Gherkin

A.4.2 Requirements Specification using ReqIF

2280

A.4.3 Mapping ReqIF from Scenarios to Interfaces

A.5 Approach for integrating ReqIF into the IHE DEV Technical Framework

2285 <detail strategy for integrating the above into this DEV TF>

<include what is in separate companion specification files>

< Note SDPi requirements primary requirements application:

SDC Standards	Primary TF Volume	Linked / Secondary Volumes
BICEPS	TF-3	TF-1
SOMDA	TF-2	TF-1
MDPWS	TF-2	
PKP	TF-1 ???	

Rev. 0.1.8 – 2021-01-20A

Copyright $\ensuremath{\mathbb{Q}}$ 2020: IHE International, Inc.

ModSpec Tf-1		TF-3

>

2290

Appendix B - ISO/IEEE 11073 SDC Requirements Coverage

B.1 Implementation Conformance Statement (ICS) Table Overview

Each of the ISO/IEEE 11073 SDC standards utilized in the SDPi profiles defines a set of Implementation Conformance Statement (ICS) tables that provide a common way to declare what capabilities of the standard are included in an implementation. This is especially true for conditional or optional capabilities or alternatives and extensions that are defined.

The ICS tables included in this appendix are copied from the indicated published version of the standard (e.g., 2017), and have an added column indicating how each row is addressed in the SDPi profiles. When appropriate, the specific IHE Devices technical framework sections are linked to facilitate review and use.

Additional IEEE 11073 SDC standards are currently in development, as indicated in the A.1.1 Hanging Gardens "Layers" Model above, namely:

IEEE 11073-1070x SDC Participant Key Purposes (PKP) Standards

IEEE 11073-1072x SDC Device Specialization "Module Specifications" (ModSpecs)

When these standards are published and their capabilities and requirements integrated into the SDPi profiles, their ICS tables will added to this appendix as well.

[Editor's Notes:

- 1. Is there a computable representation for these tables?
- 2. Is there a linkage to the SFC or CA/test tooling etc.?
- 3. Will these standards have ReqIF representations that we can then map to the SDPi Capabilities & Requirement provisions?
 - 4. Is there any issue with including ALL the text from the conformance tables?

]

NOTE: Some of the ICS table rows are designated as the subject of errata for the related standard. Change "tickets" have been opened for each of these and will be addressed either in the next revision of the standard or in a companion corrigenda or addendum document.

B.2 ISO/IEC 11073-10207 BICEPS ICS Tables

Standard Version: IEEE 11073-10207:2017

[Editor's Notes:

2320

2295

2300

2310

2315

- 1. Should this Appendix be made a section and shifted to landscape to better accommodate the additional columns?
- The content below should be updated for a more general audience some of the notes are more editorial than appropriate for the published version of the TF supplement.

88

Rev. 0.1.8 - 2021-01-20A

Copyright © 2020: IHE International, Inc.

3. The Word Style for the copy & pasted tables below has to be normalized to the IHE TF Style Guide.]

B.2.1 General

NOTE: GEN-1 & GEN-4 are broken references, GEN-2 and GEN-3 are satisfied by Glue, GEN-4 should be mandatory as extensions.

[Editor's Note: Update style and format of table below and review before updating rest. Also note that THIS is the actual table from the standard ... hmmmm ...

Index	Feature	Reference	Status	Support	Comment
GEN-1	pm:ComponentActivation state	5.4.5	m		Support required to increase interoperability
GEN-2	Authorization capabilities	R0083	n/a		Requirement that addresses authorization binding in another standard that is used by a comprehensive implementation
GEN-3	Quality-of-Service metrics	R0092	n/a		Requirement that addresses authorization binding in another standard that is used by a comprehensive implementation
GEN-4	Wrapped extension elements	ext:Extension	0		Does not affect interoperability.

2335

2325

2330

Index	Feature	Reference	Text	SDPi Profiles
GEN-1	pm:ComponentActivati	Clause 5.3.4	A pm:MdDescription MAY	
	on state		possess zero or more	
			pm:MdsDescriptor objects. The	
			pm:MdsDescriptor	
			object is depicted in Figure 3 as	
			MDS.	
GEN-2	Authorization	R0083	A BICEPS BINDING SHOULD	
	capabilities		provide means to enable	
			authorization capabilities	
			between PARTICIPANTs.	
GEN-3	Quality-of-Service	R0092	A BICEPS BINDING SHOULD	
	metrics		provide means to define Quality-	
			of-Service metrics for	
			communication between two	
			PARTICIPANTs.	
GEN-4	Wrapped extension	ext:Extension	Optional element definition for	
	elements		extensions.	

B.2.2 Service Provider

Optional requirements for the service provider side excluding contexts and external control.

90

Index	Feature	Reference	Text
PROV-1	Same	R0099	If a SERVICE PROVIDER removes and reinserts
	handle on		the same CONTAINMENT TREE ENTRY of an
	same		element in the CONTAINMENT TREE beyond
	object		one MDIB sequence, it SHOULD use the same
			HANDLE for that CONTAINMENT TREE
			ENTRY.
PROV-2	Only	R0008	A SERVICE PROVIDER SHOULD use
1 KO V-2	standardize	Roose	standardized values for CODE and CODING
	d CODED		SYSTEM in order to specialize a
	VALUES		CONTAINMENT TREE ENTRY if available.
	used		CONTAINMENT TREE ENTRY II available.
PROV-3	ISO/IEEE	R0128	A SERVICE PROVIDER SHOULD use the
TROV-3	11073-	K0128	ISO/IEEE 11073-10101 and IEEE 11073-10101a-
	10101		2015 nomenclature whenever there is an
	nomenclat		appropriate CODE available.
DD OV. 4	ure	Pooli	+ GERVICE PROVIDER GHOLI R 1 3 11
PROV-4	Provide	R0011	A SERVICE PROVIDER SHOULD describe all
	remote		offered remote invocation capabilities using
	capabilities		the pm:ScoDescriptor structure in
			pm:MdsDescriptor/pm:Sco.
PROV-5	Reject	R0057	A SERVICE PROVIDER SHOULD reject an
	remote		incoming request-response SERVICE
	control if		OPERATION call on the SET SERVICE if the
	reports are		SERVICE CONSUMER has not subscribed to
	not		msg:OperationInvokedReport MESSAGEs in
	subscribed		advance.
PROV-6	Announce	R0074	A SERVICE PROVIDER SHOULD announce its
	absence,		upcoming absence if it is switching to a
	i.e.,		mode where it is not ready to exchange
	SERVICE		MESSAGEs with a SERVICE CONSUMER
	PROVIDE		temporarily.
	R does not		[will be resolved in Base PKP]
	send		,
	MESSAG		
	ES for a		
	certain		
	time		
PROV-7	Non-	R0082	An MDIB SHOULD include nonfunctional
1110 . ,	functional	10002	requirements in its descriptive part.
	requiremen		requirements in its descriptive parti
	ts		
PROV-8	Include	msg:GetMdDescriptionResponse/	[important if multiple MDSs per MDIB exist; but:
	parent	msg:MdDescription	multiple MDSs per MDIB should be forbidden and
	MDS	msg.MaDescription	realized by multiple device instead]
	descriptor		realized by multiple device instead
	in recult		
DDOV 0	in result	mcg:Patriavahili+-	Iwas mada mandatam in Clust
PROV-9	Include	msg:Retrievability	[was made mandatory in Glue]
PROV-9	Include METRIC	msg:Retrievability	[was made mandatory in Glue]
PROV-9	Include METRIC retrievabili	msg:Retrievability	[was made mandatory in Glue]
PROV-9	Include METRIC retrievabili ty as	msg:Retrievability	[was made mandatory in Glue]
	Include METRIC retrievabili ty as extension		
PROV-9	Include METRIC retrievabili ty as extension Increase of	pm:MdibVersionGroup/	[if demanded; no significant effect on
	Include METRIC retrievabili ty as extension		

Rev. 0.1.8 – 2021-01-20A

PROV-11	Slot usage	pm:AlertSignalState/ pm:Slot	[if demanded; no significant effect on interoperability]
PROV-12	Body site states	pm:AbstractMetricState/ pm:BodySite	[if demanded; no significant effect on interoperability]

2340

2350

B.2.3 Service Consumer

CONS-1 is broken; R0115 is not optional in the released document.

Index	Feature	Reference	Text
CONS-1	Interpretation of	R0115	While pm:AlertSignalState/@ActivationState is "Off," a
	pm:AlertSignalState/		SERVICE CONSUMER SHALL
	@Presence		NOT interpret pm:AlertSignalState/@Presence.

2345 B.2.4 Remote Control

Index	Feature	Reference	Text
SCO-1	Provide remote	R0011	[Same as PROV-4 – if remote control is supported,
	capabilities		R0011 should be mandatory]
SCO-2	Context state	msg:SetContextState/	ProposedContextState comprises the context states that
	create and	msg:ProposedContextState	have to be inserted or updated:
	update.		
			— If ProposedContextState/@Handle is equal
			ProposedContextState/@DescriptorHandle, the
			proposed
			object SHOULD be created as a new context state.
			— If ProposedContextState/@Handle is not equal
			ProposedContextState/@DescriptorHandle, the
			proposed object SHOULD be modified.
			[if demanded; significant effect on interoperability]

B.2.5 Context Processing

Context processing pertains to effective utilization of context information like workflow (e.g., orders) info, patient demographics and locations. A general concept should be described how to cope with contexts in terms of SDPi, i.e. device coupling mechanisms should be described informally in TF-1 and formally in TF-2 (as transaction?).

 $Rev.\ 0.1.8-2021\text{-}01\text{-}20A$

Index	Feature	Reference	Text
CTXT-1	Patient	R0014	If a SERVICE PROVIDER or POC
	context		MEDICAL DEVICE is, e.g., capable of
			determining to which patient the POC
			MEDICAL DEVICE is currently connected
			to, this capability SHOULD be expressed in
			the MDS context with a
			pm:PatientContextDescriptor.
CTXT-2	Location	R0015	If a SERVICE PROVIDER or POC
	context		MEDICAL DEVICE is, e.g., capable of
			determining in which location the POC
			MEDICAL DEVICE is currently operated,
			this capability SHOULD be expressed in
			the MDS context with a
			pm:LocationContextDescriptor.
CTXT-3	Workflow	R0016	If a SERVICE PROVIDER or POC
	context		MEDICAL DEVICE is, e.g., capable of
			determining in which clinical workflow the
			POC MEDICAL DEVICE is currently
			participating, this capability SHOULD be
			expressed in the MDS context with a
			pm:WorkflowContextDescriptor.
CTXT-4	Operator	R0017	If a SERVICE PROVIDER or POC
	context		MEDICAL DEVICE is, e.g., capable of
			determining who is currently operating the
			POC MEDICAL DEVICE, this capability
			SHOULD be expressed in the MDS context
			with a pm:OperatorContextDescriptor.
CTXT-5	Means context	R0018	If a SERVICE PROVIDER or POC
			MEDICAL DEVICE is, e.g., capable of
			determining which virtual or physical
			means the POC MEDICAL DEVICE is
			using, this capability SHOULD be
			expressed in the MDS context with a
			pm:MeansContextDescriptor.
CTXT-6	Ensemble	R0019	If a SERVICE PROVIDER or POC
	context		MEDICAL DEVICE is, e.g., capable of
			determining in which logical group the POC
			MEDICAL DEVICE is currently operated,
1			this capability SHOULD be expressed in
			the MDS context with a
			pm:EnsembleContextDescriptor.
CTXT-7	Context state	msg:SetContextState/	[See SCO-2]
	create and	msg:ProposedContextState	
	update.		
CTXT-8	Express	R5012	If the POC MEDICAL DEVICE itself has
	quality of		patient-related observations (e.g., weight,
	measurements		height) as in- or output, these SHOULD be
	regarding		modelled as METRICs.
	patient		[is validated patient context data good
	context		enough from the quality perspective or
	related		not?]
	information		

93

2355

B.3 ISO/IEC 11073-20701 SOMDA ICS Tables

Standard Version: IEEE 11073-10207:2018

B.3.1 MDIB Version

2360

<...>

Index	Feature	Reference	Text
MDIBV-	UUIDv5 Algorithm	Clause 7.5	An SDC SERVICE PROVIDER SHOULD determine the
1	_		pm:MdibVersionGroup/@SequenceId using the UUIDv5
			algorithm when the PoC MEDICAL DEVICE possesses at least
			one UDI

B.3.2 Handle-based Filtering

<...>

Index	Feature	Reference	Text
HBF-1	Handle-based	R0037	An SDC SERVICE CONSUMER SHOULD subscribe to EVENT
	Filtering Support		SOURCEs using the Handle-based Filter Dialect in a
	for SDC SERVICE		wse:Subscribe MESSAGE if it is interested only in certain
	CONSUMER		CONTAINMENT TREE ENTRY changes with a defined set of
			pm:Handle.
HBF-2	Handle-based	R0039	An SDC SERVICE PROVIDER SHOULD support filtering by the
	Filtering Support		Handle-based Filter Dialect.
	for SDC SERVICE		
	PROVIDER		

2365 B.3.3 Cyber-Security

<...>

Index	Feature	Reference	Text
CS-1	Common Name in	R0045	As Common Name of the Distinguished Name in X.509
	X.509 certificates		certificates an SDC PARTICIPANT SHOULD use the PRIMARY
			UDI of the PoC MEDICAL DEVICE in UUIDv5 form as
			described in 7.5.
			[should be mandatory, if an SDC PARTICIPANT has a UDI]
CS-2	Integrity Protection	R0046	An SDC PARTICIPANT SHOULD NOT send a SOAP
	for Header Field		ENVELOPE without protecting the integrity of any Message
	MESSAGEs		Information Header blocks matching the following XPath
			expressions
CS-3	Utilize the highest	R0064	An SDC PARTICIPANT SHOULD utilize the highest TLS
	TLS version		version.

94

Rev. 0.1.8 - 2021 - 01 - 20A

Copyright © 2020: IHE International, Inc.

B.3.4 Discovery

_		_
`		_

Index	Feature	Reference	Text
DIS-1	Location Context	Clause	An SDC SERVICE PROVIDER SHOULD provide the following
	Details	Error! R	ATTRIBUTEs in pm:LocationContextState\pm:LocationDetail if
		eference	the SDC SERVICE PROVIDER is providing
		source	pm:LocationContextState\pm:LocationDetail.
		not	- LocationDetail/@Facility
		found.	- LocationDetail/@PoC
			- LocationDetail/@Bed
DIS-2	Announce Absence	R0004	
DIS-3	MDS-Based	Error! R	For every instance derived from
	Discovery	eference	pm:AbstractComplexDeviceComponentDescriptor in the MDIB an
		source	SDC SERVICE PROVIDER SHOULD include a URI-encoded
		not	pm:AbstractComplexDeviceComponentDescriptor/pm:Type as
		found.	dpws:Scope of the MDPWS discovery messages.
			[should be made mandatory for MDS, optional for VMDs]
DIS-4	Context-Based	9.4	For every associated context in the MDIB an SDC SERVICE
	Discovery		PROVIDER SHOULD include a URI-encoded
			pm:AbstractContextState/pm:Identification as dpws:Scope of the
			MDPWS discovery messages.
			[Mandatory for locations and ensembles if that's in accordance
			with privacy laws]
DIS-5	SDC Participant	9.3	For every SDC PARTICIPANT KEY PURPOSE that is also
	Key Purpose based		defined using the mechanisms for Trust Establishment (see
	Discovery		10.2.3), an SDC SERVICE PROVIDER SHOULD include a URI-
			encoded SDC PARTICIPANT KEY PURPOSE as dpws:Scope of
			the MDPWS discovery messages.
			[should be made mandatory for SDC Provider purpose only]

2370

B.3.5 Quality of Service (QoS)

<...>

. <u>/</u>			
Index	Feature	Reference	Text
QoS-1	No Expedited Forwarding	R0016	An SDC PARTICIPANT SHOULD NOT mark any MESSAGE with Expedited Forwarding (EF) PHB. [should be made mandatory]
QoS-2	Assured Forwarding	R0017	
QoS-3	Alerts PHB Class	R0020	
QoS-4	Metrics PHB Class	R0021	
QoS-6	Information only CONTAINMENT TREE ELEMENTS Default PHB	R0023	

B.4 ISO/IEC 11073-20702 MDPWS ICS Tables

2375 Standard Version: IEEE 11073-10207:2016

B.4.1 General

General MDPWS optional requirements. None of them are mandatory and don't need to be mandatory in order to be interoperable.

2380

Index	Feature	Reference	Text
GEN-1	SOAP-over-UDP	R0002	A SERVICE MAY reject a SOAP ENVELOPE received over
	messaging		UDP that has more than MAXUDP_ENVELOPE_SIZE octets
			if it is received via the discovery port. Otherwise, it SHOULD
			NOT be rejected.
GEN-2	SOAP-over-UDP	R0003	A CLIENT MAY reject a SOAP ENVELOPE received over UDP
	messaging		that has more than MAXUDP_ENVELOPE_SIZE octets if it is
			received via the discovery port. Otherwise, it SHOULD NOT be
			rejected.
GEN-3	SOAP-over-HTTP	R0006	A SERVICE SHOULD NOT send a TEXT SOAP ENVELOPE
	messaging		with more than MAX_LARGE_ENVELOPE_SIZE octets.
GEN-4	Service Description	R0012	If a HOSTED SERVICE receives a MESSAGE that is inconsistent
			with its WSDL description, the HOSTED SERVICE SHOULD
			generate a SOAP Fault with a Code Value of "Sender", unless a
			"MustUnderstand" or "VersionMismatch" Fault is generated.

B.4.2 Streaming

2385

Streaming is a feature of MDPWS to allow sending waveform streams via UDP multicast. Streaming is an optional feature that is not recommended to be used as the data is conveyed using an unsecured channel, and securing the channel requires extra, non-standard-conforming efforts (establishing a shared key between participants in the UDP multicast cast group). If streaming needs to be supported, every ICS statement except for STRM-4 should be made mandatory.

 $Rev.\ 0.1.8-2021\text{-}01\text{-}20A$

Index	Feature	Reference	Text
STRM-1	SOAP-over-UDP messaging	R0002	A SERVICE MAY reject a SOAP ENVELOPE received over UDP that has more than MAXUDP_ENVELOPE_SIZE octets if it is received via the discovery port. Otherwise, it SHOULD NOT be rejected.
STRM-2	SOAP-over-UDP messaging	R0003	A CLIENT MAY reject a SOAP ENVELOPE received over UDP that has more than MAXUDP_ENVELOPE_SIZE octets if it is received via the discovery port. Otherwise, it SHOULD NOT be rejected.
STRM-3	Message sequencing	R0027	If the AppSequence header from [WS-Discovery] is used to establish MESSAGE sequence numbering, the Sequenceld attribute SHOULD be set to the wsa:action URI of the transmitted MESSAGE and the MessageNumber attribute SHALL be incremented by 1.
STRM-4	Ability of dereferencing target namespace	Clause Error! R eference source not found.	ATTRIBUTE defines the namespace affiliation of the Stream Types declared within the StreamDescriptions. Its value SHALL be an absolute IRI [RFC 3987]. It SHOULD be dereferenceable.

2390

2395

2400

2405

B.4.3 Safe Data Transmission

Safe data transmission pertains to single-fault safety and safety contexts. Safe data transmission is an optional feature that requires implementations to process and expose XML on their APIs, hence it is recommended to only be used in very specific scenarios with pre-defined attribution. If dual-channel (single-fault safety) is used, SAFE-2 and SAFE-3 ought to be mandatory.

Index	Feature	Reference	Text
SAFE-1	Safety	R0029	A DEVICE SHOULD indicate its feature support of clause 9 of
	Requirements		this standard by including the SafetyReqAssertion within its
	Advertising		WSDL.
SAFE-2	Representation	R0036	A DEVICE SHOULD support mdpws:HexSHA1 if safety-related
	Generation		transmission with a second channel is required.
	Algorithms		-
SAFE-3	Transformation	R0039	A DEVICE SHOULD support mdpws:xml-exc-c14n if safety-
	Algorithms		related transmission with a second channel is required.

B.4.4 Compact Representation

An efficient representation of XML is called EXI. EXI is an optional feature, potentially being a candidate for effective and efficient compression. Unfortunately, there is barely any support for EXI in the market and a custom implementation comes at tremendous costs. Hence, it is not recommended to use EXI, but rather switch to gzip or LZ4 which can be negotiated by means of HTTP. HTTP-based compression is not XML-aware and hence XML needs to be serialized first, then to be compressed, whereas EXI instantly generates a compressed data stream from XML infosets.

97

Rev. 0.1.8 - 2021-01-20A

Copyright © 2020: IHE International, Inc.

If EXI is used, CP-1 and CP-2 are completely free to support or not as this only affects the resulting compression rate.

Index	Feature	Reference	Text
CP-1	EXI	R0022	If a DEVICE supports EXI, then it SHOULD support schema-
			informed EXI streams with compressed option set to true and
			default values for the other Options [EXI10].
CP-2	EXI	R0023	If a CLIENT supports EXI, then it SHOULD support schema-
			informed EXI streams with compressed option set to true and
			default values for the other Options [EXI10].

2410 B.4.5 Secured Discovery

WS-Discovery comes with a mode that supports message integrity, called compact signatures. Compact signatures facilitate participants to trust any information that is received over multicast. However, computing compact signatures is expensive and hence might be out of scope for resource constrained devices. Compact signature should never be a mandatory feature.

2415

Index	Feature	Reference	Text
SEC-1	Security of Probe MESSAGEs	R0015	A DEVICE SHOULD support receiving and responding to a Probe SOAP ENVELOPE over HTTP using a SECURE
			CHANNEL.

 $Rev.\ 0.1.8-2021\text{-}01\text{-}20A$

Appendix C – Device Point-of-care Interoperability (DPI) Use Cases

[Editor's Notes:

Editor 8 Note

2420

2425

2430

2435

2445

- Detailed use case / scenario analysis w/ Gherkin details & ReqIF linkage would be HERE
 vs. elsewhere
- 2. Question: Should this be an MDI Appendix or DPI?
- 3. Question: Should this detail be in collateral files for this SDPi Supplement vs. in the actual document? [note from above that ReqIF detail would be in a separate file]

 DECISION: "Feature" files will be validated (e.g., in CucumberStudio) and persisted in the github repo

C.1 Overview of DPI Narratives, Use Cases & Scenarios

[Editor's Notes:

[Editor 8 Note

- 1. Note this section should reference Appendix A + the profiles use case sections
- 2. It should address supplement 1.0 detailed use cases (in subsequent sections) as well as ...
- 3. Identify use cases that might be used in the future for SDPi revisions after 1.0
- 4. Include by reference / directly the process for formalizing use case based requirements (per the Editor's Notes section above)
- Identify ICE-related use cases that may be integrated in SDPi or in the forthcoming MDIRA profile

C.1.1 Rich History of Medical Device Interoperability Use Cases

2440 [Editor's Notes:

- 1. Shout out to the Compendium
- 2. Connect the HISTORIC dots from use cases in the SDPi White Paper to the Confluence pages to the specific Features below.
- For example, FESS is now "renamed" as Standalone OR Cockpit" ... all still there but clearer concepts!

C.1.2 Overview of Architectural & Business Systems Concepts

[Editor's Notes:

4. Include common concepts like Central Station, Cockpit, Dashboard, etc.

5. NOTE: These may be called out in subsequent profiles (e.g., ICU Integration); so language here should both be clear for the subsequent use in

- Consider including MDIRA / ICE actors within the use case + for a subsequent MDIRA/ICE Profile being proposed (see above C.1.1)
- Mention also the TF-3 device specializations that may be defined related back to these

C.1.3 Overview of DIS & DAS Medical Device Alert Distribution Systems

[Editor's Notes:

2450

2455

2460

2465

2470

2475

2480

1. These concepts are based on established standards such as 60601-1-8

Intent is to not duplicate ACM actors ... and thus engender confusion ... but to identify a method of characterizing the various systems more clearly that may also be mapped onto ACM Actors such as AlertManager, AlertSource or AlertCommunicator. NOTE: The SDPi-A profile has defined ACM gateway to support this type of bi-directional interaction.

While IEC 60601-1-8 is focused on alarm and alert functionality, it also provides some very useful system concepts such as the Distributed Information System (DIS) and Distributed Alarm System (DAS). We use these concepts in many of our use cases, so we have included the following is a quick guide to the functionality of DIS, CDIS, DAS and CDAS systems.

DIS - Distributed Information System

- DIS is a system for reporting alarm signals with no technical confirmation (of receipt).
 - o Cannot rely on it for alarm signaling as a risk control
 - Optional support operator alarm management* response locally
 - Examples:
 - "Dashboard" display which integrates the data from one patient. Dashboards do not support audible alerts or remote control.
 - "View Station" display which integrates the data from multiple patients. View Stations do not support audible alerts or remote control.

CDIS - Distributed Information System with Confirmation

Rev. 0.1.8 - 2021-01-20A 100

2485

- CDIS is a system for reporting alarm signals with no technical confirmation and operator confirmation (accept/reject). (Note it is not recognized in 60601-1-8)
 - o Cannot rely on it for alarm signaling as a risk control
 - o Optional support operator alarm management* response locally and remotely
 - o Example two-way pager (open loop)

2490 xDIS - Connotes a system that can be either a DIS or CDIS

DAS - Distributed Alarm System

- DAS is a system for reporting alarm signals with technical confirmation (of receipt).
 - · Can rely on it for alarm signaling as a risk control
 - Supports local alert confirmation
 - A communications failure or failure in any remote component of the DAS must initiate a technical alarm.
 - Examples:
 - "Cockpit"- display which integrates the data from one patient and support audible alerts. The DAS Cockpit only supports local operations while the CDAS cockpit supports operator confirmation and optional remote control.
 - "Central Station" display which integrates the data from one patient and support audible alerts. The DAS Central Station only supports local operations while the CDAS Central Station supports operator confirmation and optional remote control.

2505

2495

2500

CDAS - Distributed Information System with Confirmation

2510

- CDAS is a system for reporting alarm signals with technical and operator confirmation (accept/reject) (of receipt).
 - · Can rely on it for alarm signaling as a risk control
 - Supports operator confirmation (accept/reject); It may redirect...
 - Optionally support local/remote alarm management (acknowledgement)
 - A communications failure or failure in any remote component of the DAS must initiate a technical alarm.
 - Examples:
 - Cockpit and/or Central Station with remote confirmation and optional alarm management.
 - System that sends alarm to caregiver mobile device with accept / reject.
 Integrator may redirect

2520

2515

xDAS - Connotes a system that can be either a DAS or CDAS

101

Rev. 0.1.8 – 2021-01-20A

Copyright © 2020: IHE International, Inc.

In addition to the various types of xDIS and xDAS, we have also distinguished between various types of xDIS and xDAS as follows:

- xDxSsp forms of DxS that are for *single patients*.
- xDxSmp forms of DxS that are for *multiple patients*
- xDxScg forms of DxS that communicated directly to the *caregiver*.

The following table provides examples and summarizes the various types of information/alarm systems.

102

Table C.1.3-1 Alert Distribution System Types

Rev. 0.1.8 – 2021-01-20A

Copyright © 2020: IHE International, Inc.

Description	Туре	Technical Delivery Confirmation ¹	Operator Delivery Confirmation ²	Optional Alarm Management	Examples
Reports alerts	DISsp	No	No	Local	Single-Pt. information Dashboard
from a Single Patient (sp)	CDISsp	No	Yes ³	Remote ³	Single-Pt. Remote View w/ accept/reject
	DASsp	Yes	No	Local	Single Pt. Cockpit w/audible alarms
	CDASsp	Yes	Yes	Remote	Single Pt. Cockpit w/ accept/reject
Reports alerts	DISmp	No	No	Local	Multiple-Pt. info. View Station
from Multiple Patients (mp)	CDISmp	No	Yes ³	Remote ³	Multiple-Pt. info. View Station w/accept/reject
	DASmp	Yes	No	Local	Multiple Pt. Central Station w/ audible alarms
	CDASmp	Yes	Yes	Remote	Multiple Pt. Central Station w/ accept/reject
Reports and directs alerts	DIScg	No	No	Local	Alert Distribution System (ADS) to caregiver pager, Mobile viewer
to responsible Caregiver (cg)	CDIScg	No	Yes ³	Remote ³	ADS to caregiver pager, w/accept/reject
	DAScg	Yes	No	Local	ADS to caregiver w/ audible/haptic alarms

 $^{^{1}}$ In each communication step the receiving device provides a technical response to the sending device that it received and is taking responsibility for the alert

Remote

Yes

Yes

[Editor's Note: The table above needs to be "converted" to IHE style for Notes. See any of the tables in the profiles sections above.]

C.1.4 Use Case Specification Conventions Using Cucumber/Gherkin

[Editor's Notes:

CDAScg

1. Provide overview (why, what, how) for using Gherkin

Gherkin usage considerations / conventions (improved clarity & specificity but short of complexity.

2540

2535

Rev. 0.1.8 – 2021-01-20A

Copyright © 2020: IHE International, Inc.

ADS to caregiver w/ accept/reject

² Operator can, at their choice, use the receiving device (communicator) UI to accept or reject responsibility for the alert

³ Not recommended since there is no confirmation that the Source has received the commands

- 3. References to related IHE materials & links, etc.
- 4. Feature files to be persisted in the sdpi-fhir Github repository
- 5. Feature naming convention including acronym + Relevant Profiles (-R/-A/-xC ... all assume -P)

2545 6.

1

2550

2560

2565

2570

]

[Editor's Notes:

 SHOULD THE Use Cases Below be organized by top-level "feature" or general "use case topic"?

2. This would push most of the detail down a level BUT would be much easier to navigate at the top!

2555 C.2 Feature: Standalone OR Dashboard (SORD)

[Editor's Note:

- 1. Is it better to have the SDPi-R as above OR to have the name then acronym then "(SDPi-R/-A/-xC)"?
- 2. Do we need to number the use case/features or is the acronym sufficient?
- 3. Old Section Title: Use Case 1 SDPi-R Standalone OR Dashboard SORD

C.2.1 Narrative:

Dr. Presky is in the Operating Room performing an operation to remove cancerous tumors from the patient's abdominal area. He can view previous radiology results, electrosurgical equipment settings, patient readings such as HR, Blood Pressure, SpO2 and associated waveforms integrated on his real-time 'Dashboard' display. The dashboard display can display visual alarms but does not sound alerts or provide any remote-control capabilities. (This display can be considered an xDISsp.)

C.2.2 Background: Technical Pre-Conditions

Given all devices communicate using SDC

Rev. 0.1.8 – 2021-01-20A

Copyright © 2020: IHE International, Inc.

And at least one OR Dashboard display

C.2.3 Scenario: SORD 1.1 - OR Devices are Accessible to the Dashboard

2575 Given dashboard detected at least one accessible OR device

When one or more OR Devices are operational

Then the Cockpit shall display parameter, waveform, setting, alarm, imaging, etc. information from those devices (based on configuration)

2580 C.2.4 Scenario: SORD 1.2 - OR Devices are inaccessible to the Dashboard

Given dashboard did not detect any accessible OR devices

Then the Dashboard shall display an error message

C.2.5 Scenario: SORD 1.3 - One or more OR Devices are inaccessible to the Dashboard

Given dashboard did not detect configured OR devices (based on configuration)

Then the Dashboard shall display an error message

C.3 Feature: Standalone OR Cockpit (SORC)

2590 [Editor's Note: Old title -: Use Case 2 - SDPi-R/A/xC Standalone OR Cockpit - SORC]

C.3.1 Narrative:

2585

2595

John Miller (13yrs, m) has chronic rhinosinusitis, which is an inflammatory condition in which the nose and his left maxillary sinus is swollen and the drainage of the mucus is prevented. John's chronic rhinosinusitis doesn't respond to medication anymore. After consulting with his physician, he and his parents decide to resolve the issue with Functional Endoscopic Sinus Surgery (FESS). The FESS will be done as a day surgery, so that John can get home in the evening.

Before the day of the surgery, a CT scan is taken that is used to guide the surgeon during the surgery.

2600 In order for the surgery to start, John is put under general anesthesia and monitored with a patient monitor by a pediatric anesthesiologist, especially his mean arterial blood pressure which has been lowered in order reduce capillary bleeding to provide optimal visibility of the surgical field.

105

Commented [KP1]: What is the relevant difference between 1.2 and 1.3?

Commented [KF2R1]: In one case it would seem the network is down, while in the other case it would seem specific devices are just not available. Can we specify different error messages in Gherkin?

Rev. 0.1.8 – 2021-01-20A

Copyright © 2020: IHE International, Inc.

During the intervention, the Surgeon has a constant view, using his Surgical Cockpit of the patient's vitals (including MABP), CT imaging results, real-time endoscope camera output and has access to the control functions to execute the intervention. The anesthesiologist can also view relevant patient real-time information such as ECG, blood pressure, anesthesia agent, depth of anesthesia, allergies, etc. using the Anesthesia Cockpit where he/she can manage alarms and control device settings as needed.

{During the procedure one of the surgical devices has a technical issue. It generates a technical alert which notifies the responsible biomedical technician. He/she decides to replace the device and connects it to the network where it is automatically discovered and configured allowing the intervention to continue.}

There are no additional technical or clinical problems, the surgery is a success and John can go home with his parents.

2615

2605

C.3.2 Background: Technical Pre-Condition

Given all devices communicate using SDC

And at least one Anesthesia Cockpit and/or Surgical Cockpit

2620 C.3.3 Scenario: SORC 2.1 - OR Devices are accessible to the Cockpit

Given Cockpit detected at least one accessible OR device

When the one or more OR Devices are operational

And audio alarms are enabled on the Cockpit

And remote control is enabled on the Cockpit

2625 **Then** the Cockpit shall display parameter, waveform, setting, alarm, etc. information from those devices (based on configuration)

And the audio alarm shall be disabled on the source devices associated with the Cockpit (based on configuration)

And the user shall be able to control device settings at the source device or at the Cockpit

106

2630

C.3.4 Scenario: SORC 2.2 - OR Devices are inaccessible to the Cockpit

Given Cockpit did not detect any accessible OR devices

When any OR Device detects an alert condition

Then the Cockpit will display an error message

Rev. 0.1.8 – 2021-01-20A

Copyright © 2020: IHE International, Inc.

And the audio alarm shall be signaled at that source device in the OR

C.3.5 Scenario: SORC 2.3 - Some OR Devices are inaccessible to the Cockpit

Given Cockpit did not detect some configured OR devices (based on configuration)

When the OR Device detects an alert condition

2640 **Then** the Cockpit will display an error message

> And the audio alarm shall be signaled at that source device in the OR for the devices not detected by the cockpit

C.4 Feature: ICU Isolation PoC Use Case (IIPoC)

2645 [Editor's Note: Old title - : Use Case 3 - SDPi-R/xC ICU Isolation PoC Use Case - IIPoC]

C.4.1 Narrative:

C.4.2 Background: Technical Pre-Condition

2650

2635

Coming soon...

C.5 - Feature: Silent PoC Alert distribution (SpoC)

[Editor's Note: Old title - : Use Case 4 - SDPI-A - Silent PoC Alert distribution - SPoC]

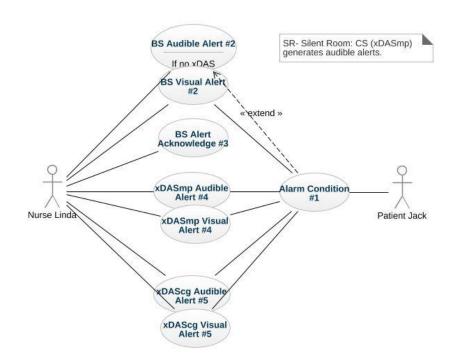
2655

2660

C.5.1 Narrative

Linda is an ICU nurse responsible for 4 patients. While she is updating documentation at the nursing station Jack's (one of her patients) condition deteriorates and his ventilator goes into an alarm state (#1). The ventilator alarm sounds are quite loud and jarring which usually disturbs the patient in the room and nearby rooms. In this case the alert only generates visual alerts and does not generate an audible tone in the patient room (#2). It does generate an alarm tone at the central station (xDASmp) (#3) and her mobile device (xDAScg) (#4). As a result, Linda must acknowledge or otherwise handle the alert at the bedside (#5).

Template Rev. 10.5



2665

C.5.2 Background: Technical Pre-Condition

Given all devices communicate using SDC

2670 And at least one xDASmp

And all devices in room delegate their alerts to one or more xDASmp.

C.5.3 Scenario: SPoC 4.1 - Medical device detects an alert situation and at least one distributed alarm system (xDASxx) is accessible

2675 Given alert event was detected by a medical device attached to the patient

When at least one remote alert system is accessible

2680

2695

2700

Then the alert shall be shown on all accessible remote alerting devices

And the audio alarm shall be enabled on all accessible remote alerting devices

And active device alert events shall be shown on the medical devices locally

And the audio alarm shall be disabled on all medical devices in the patient room

C.5.4 Scenario: SPoC 4.2 - Medical device detects an alert situation and all distributed alarm systems (xDASxx) are inaccessible or become inaccessible

2685 Given alert event was detected by a medical device attached to the patient

When distributed alarm systems (DAS/DIS) are inaccessible or become inaccessible

Then active device alert events shall be shown on the medical devices locally

And the audio alarm shall be enabled on all medical devices in the patient room

2690 C.5.5 Scenario: SPoC 4.3 - Alert situation has been resolved and at least one distributed alarm system (xDASxx) is accessible

Given medical device detected that the alert situation has been resolved

When at least one distributed alarm system (DAS/DIS) is accessible

Then the alert shall be shown as inactive/ended at the medical device locally

And the audio alarm shall be disabled on the medical device in the patient room

And the alert shall be shown as inactive/ended on all accessible remote alerting devices

And the audio alarm shall be disabled on all accessible remote alerting device for this alert event

C.5.6 Scenario: SPoC 4.4 - Medical device detects an alert situation, initially xDASxx is accessible but fails

C.6 Feature: Silent ICU Alert Distribution (SICU)

[Editor's Note: Old title -: Use Case 5 - SDPi-A: Silent ICU Alert Distribution - SICU]

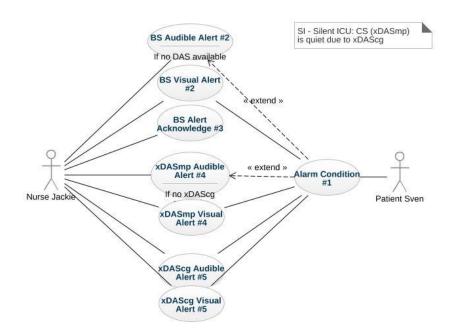
109

Rev. 0.1.8 - 2021 - 01 - 20A

2705 **C.6.1 Narrative:**

2710

Jackie is an ICU nurse responsible for 4 patients. While she is updating documentation at the nursing station Sven's (one of her patients) condition deteriorates and his ventilator goes into an alarm state (#1). The ventilator alarm sounds are quite loud and jarring which usually disturbs the patient in the room and nearby rooms. Jackie's ICU uses personal mobile devices to alert the nurses about patient alarms so in this case the alert only generates visual alerts in the patient room (#2) and central station (#3). It does generate an audible alert on her mobile device (xDAScg) (#4).



2715

C.6.2 Background: Technical Pre-Condition

Given all devices communicate using SDC

And at least one xDAScg

And all devices in room delegate their alerts to one or more xDASxx

Rev. 0.1.8 - 2021-01-20A

Copyright © 2020: IHE International, Inc.

2720

C.6.3 Scenario: SICU 5.1 - Medical device detects an alert situation and the distributed alarm system CDAScg is accessible

Given alert event was detected by a medical device attached to the patient

When at least one remote alert system is accessible

2725 **Then** the alert shall be shown on all accessible remote alerting devices

And the audio alarm shall be enabled on the caregiver's accessible CDAScg remote alerting devices

And the audio alarm shall be disabled on all accessible non-CDAScg remote alerting devices

And active device alert events shall be shown on the medical devices locally

2730 And the audio alarm shall be disabled on all medical devices in the patient room

C.6.4 Scenario: SICU 5.2 - Medical device detects an alert situation and the distributed alarm system CDAScg is inaccessible

Given alert event was detected by a medical device attached to the patient

When at least one remote alert system is accessible

Then the alert shall be shown on all accessible remote alerting devices

And the audio alarm shall be enabled on all accessible remote alerting devices

And active device alert events shall be shown on the medical devices locally

And the audio alarm shall be disabled on all medical devices in the patient room

2740

C.6.5 Scenario: SICU 5.3 - Medical device detects an alert situation and all distributed alarm systems (xDASxx) are or become inaccessible

Given alert event was detected by a medical device attached to the patient

When distributed alarm systems (DAS/DIS) are inaccessible or become inaccessible

2745 **Then** active device alert events shall be shown on the medical devices locally

And the audio alarm shall be enabled on all medical devices in the patient room

 $Rev.\ 0.1.8-2021\text{-}01\text{-}20A$

C.6.6 Scenario: SICU 5.4 - Alert situation has been resolved and at least one distributed alarm system (xDASxx) is accessible

2750 Given medical device detected that the alert situation has been resolved

When at least one distributed alarm system (DAS/DIS) is accessible

Then the alert shall be shown as inactive/ended at the medical device locally

And the audio alarm shall be disabled on the medical device in the patient room

And the alert shall be shown as inactive/ended on all accessible remote alerting devices

2755 And the audio alarm shall be disabled on all accessible remote alerting device for this alert event

C.6.7 Scenario: SICU 5.5 - Medical device detects an alert situation, initially DAS is accessible but fails

2760

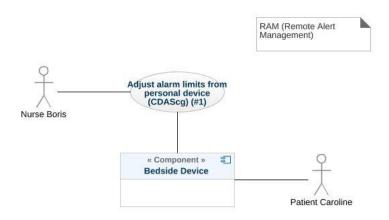
C.7 Feature: Remote Alert Management (RAM)

[Editor's Note: Old title -: Use Case 6 - SDPi-A/xC: Remote Alert Management - RAM]

C.7.1 Narrative

2765 Boris is an ICU nurse responsible for 4 patients. His ICU has a central station but also uses personal devices for alert notification and management. He needs to adjust the upper heart rate limit for Caroline, one of his patients. Even though Boris is near the central station, he decides to use his personal device to adjust the limit (#1).

Rev. 0.1.8 - 2021-01-20A



C.7.2 Background: Technical Pre-Condition

Given all devices communicate using SDC

2775 And at least one CDAScg

2770

And all devices in room enable remote control

C.7.3 Scenario: RAM 6.1 - Caregiver adjusts alarm limit at their Mobile Device

Given alert event was detected by a medical device attached to the patient

2780 And remote alerting device is part of the CDAScg

When caregiver confirms the alert at a remote alerting device

And CDAScg is accessible

Then the alert shall be shown as acknowledged at the medical device

And the audio alarm shall be disabled on the medical device

2785 And the alert shall be shown as acknowledged on all accessible remote alerting devices

Rev. 0.1.8 – 2021-01-20A

C.7.4 Scenario: RAM 6.2 - Caregiver attempts to adjust alarm limit at their CDAScg mobile device but the respective CDAScg is not accessible

Given alert event was detected by a medical device attached to the patient

2790 And remote alerting device is part of the DIS

When caregiver confirms the alert at a remote alerting device

But DAS is inaccessible

Then ???

2795

C.8 Feature: Smart Alerting System (SAS)

[Editor's Note: Old title -: Use Case 7 - SDPi-A Smart Alerting System - SAS]

C.8.1 Narrative:

2800 Ben is an ICU nurse. Suddenly, he gets a "Check Ventilation Hose!" alert for one of the patients he is responsible for. In addition, the alert suggests possible root causes to the caregiver (i.e. obstruction (sputum/kinked hose)). This leads to a quicker, more adequate intervention.

The alert was generated by a smart alerting system that collects all the data from the point-ofcare devices such as vital signs, alerts, settings, waves, etc., and combines them to create more actionable information for the care giver to guide care, intervention and treatment. In the example above, an algorithm combines a "Low SPO2" alarm from the patient monitor and a "Peak Pressure" alarm and "Minute Volume low" alarm from the ventilator into one alarm superseding the individual alarms.

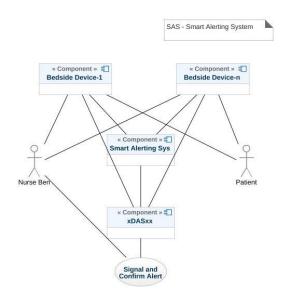
2810

The original alerts generated by the patient monitor and the ventilator are shown at the devices but the audio alarm is enabled or disabled on both devices dependent on other rules such as configuration or presence of caregiver in patient room.

Note that the smart alerting system is seen as a separate entity independent of an xDxSxx in this Feature. However, a combination of a xDxSxx with a smart alerting system is a typical configuration.

Template Rev. 10.5

Rev. 0.1.8 - 2021-01-20A



2820

2825

C.8.2 Background: Technical Pre-Conditions

Given bedside devices are SDC compliant

And a single smart alert system (SAS) that is SDC compliant

And the SAS is a component with no visual or audible alert output

And an xDASmp and/or xDAScg that is SDC compliant

C.8.3 Scenario Outline: SAS 7.1 - Local device generates alerts, Smart Alerting System is accessible, and xDASmp and/or xDAScg is accessible

115

2830 Given local device audio alarm state was set to <state>

When there is an alert event on one or more medical devices in the patient room

And smart alerting system is accessible

And xDASmp and/or xDAScg is accessible

Commented [KF3]: Could it be an xDASxx?

Commented [KF4]: The Scenario Outline is only used in 2 places. Here and in the next Section. Can we just use Scenarios?

Rev. 0.1.8 - 2021-01-20A

Copyright © 2020: IHE International, Inc.

Then the alerts on the medical devices in the patient room shall be delegated to the SAS

2835 And active device alert events shall be shown on the medical devices locally

And the audio alarm shall be <action> on all medical devices in the patient room

And smart alerts from the SAS shall be delegated to the xDASmp and/or xDAScg

Examples:

2840	state	action	- 1
	disabled	disabled	
	enabled	enabled	- 1

C.8.3 Scenario Outline: SAS 7.2 - Local device generates alerts, Smart Alerting System is inaccessible, and xDASmp and/or xDAScg is accessible

Given local device audio alarm state was set to <state>

When there is an alert event on one or more medical devices in the patient room

And smart alerting system is inaccessible

And xDASmp and/or xDAScg is accessible

2850 **Then** the alerts on the medical devices in the patient room shall be delegated to the xDASmp and/or xDAScg

And active device alert events shall be shown on the medical devices locally

And the audio alarm shall be <action> on all medical devices in the patient room

2855 Examples:

state	action	
disabled	disabled	
enabled	enabled	

2860 C.8.4 Scenario: SAS 7.3 - Local device generates alerts, and xDASmp and/or xDAScg is inaccessible

When there is an alert event on one or more medical devices in the patient room And xDASmp and/or xDAScg is inaccessible

Rev. 0.1.8 – 2021-01-20A

Then active device alert events shall be shown on the medical devices locally

2865 And the audio alarm shall be enabled on all medical devices in the patient room

C.8.5 Scenario: SAS 7.4 -Smart Alerting generates an alert and an xDASxx is accessible

When SAS is accessible

2870 And there is an alert event detected by the SAS (e.g. derived from vital signs data)

And an xDASxx is accessible

Then the alerts on the SAS shall be delegated to the xDASxx

And the xDASxx shall signal the SAS audio and visual alerts

And a CDASxx can confirm the alert back to the SAS

2875

2885

2890

C.8.6 Scenario: SAS 7.5 - Smart Alerting generates an alert and an xDASxx is inaccessible

When SAS is accessible

And there is an alert event detected by the SAS

2880 And an xDASxx is inaccessible

Then any device alert signal delegation shall be disabled

And any active alerts (audio and visual) shall be signaled on the originating device

C.8.6 Scenario: SAS 7.6 - Smart Alerting System is inaccessible from devices and an xDASxx is accessible

When SAS is inaccessible

And an alert event was detected by a bedside device

And an xDASxx is accessible

Then the alerts on the device shall be delegated to the xDASxx

And the xDASxx shall signal the device audio and visual alerts

And a CDASxx can confirm the alert back to the device

C.8.7 Scenario: SAS 7.7 - Smart Alerting System is inaccessible from devices and an xDASxx is inaccessible

117

2895 When SAS is inaccessible

And an alert event was detected by a bedside device

And an xDASxx is inaccessible

Then any device alert signal delegation shall be disabled

Rev. 0.1.8 – 2021-01-20A

Copyright © 2020: IHE International, Inc.

Template Rev. 10.5

Commented [KP5]: I would describe this in a separate scenario

And any active alerts (audio and visual) shall be signaled on the originating device

2900

C.8.8 SAS Scenario 7.8: Devices, CDASxx and Smart Alerting System are accessible, and SAS generates an alert

When a CDASxx is accessible

And an alert event was detected by the SAS

And the operator confirms the alert at the CDASxx

Then the confirmation will be sent to the SAS

And the SAS will send the confirmation to the appropriate Devices

2910

2905

C.5 Use Case: <xyz>

 $Rev. \ 0.1.8 - 2021 \text{-} 01 \text{-} 20A$ $Template \ Rev. \ 10.5$

2915

Volume 2 – Transactions

Add Section 3.23 and subsequent transactions for SDPi profiles

3.23 Announce Network Presence [DEV-23]

3.23.1 Scope

2920 This transact

This transaction is used to notify all SOMDS Consumer that a service provider system is connected to the network and ready to exchange messages with other SOMDS Participants.

3.23.2 Actor Roles

The actors in this transaction play the following roles:

Table 3.23.2-1: Actor Roles

Actor:	SOMDS Provider
Role:	Broadcasts the transaction to all listing consumer systems.
Actor:	SOMDS Consumer
Role:	Listens for this transaction to identify any provider systems that it may want to establish a connection with and further discover a provider's service capabilities.

2925

3.23.3 Referenced Standards

• ISO/IEEE 11073-10207 (2017), Section 9.2 Implicit Discovery

[NOTE: These are just captured for ease of integration ... will be deleted once complete:

2930

- R0073: A SERVICE PROVIDER SHALL announce its presence if it is ready to exchange MESSAGEs with a SERVICE CONSUMER.
- R0074: A SERVICE PROVIDER SHOULD announce its upcoming absence if it is switching to a

2935

mode where it is not ready to exchange MESSAGEs with a SERVICE CONSUMER temporarily.

119

 R0075: A SERVICE PROVIDER SHALL include a unique identifier in a discovery MESSAGE that allows a SERVICE CONSUMER to identify the SERVICE PROVIDER.

Rev. 0.1.8 – 2021-01-20A

Copyright © 2020: IHE International, Inc.

 R0076: A SERVICE PROVIDER SHALL include a discovery type in a discovery MESSAGE that allows a SERVICE CONSUMER to identify if the SERVICE PROVIDER is compliant with BICEPS.

R0078: A BICEPS BINDING SHALL provide means for implicit discovery.

- ISO/IEEE 11073-20701 (2018), section 9.1
- ISO/IEEE 11073-20702 (2016), section 5

2945 **3.23.4 Messages**

The following sequence diagram overviews the message(s) exchange in this transaction:

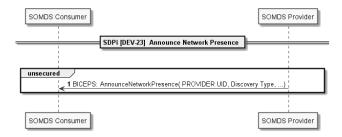


Figure 3.23.4-1: DEV-23 Messaging Interaction Diagram

[Editor's Note: This BICEPS "message" is not explicitly defined in the standard, but the text and parameters are "extracted" from the text. TBD if the semantics should be extended in BICEPS or SOMDA]

3.23.4.1 BICEPS Announce Network Presence Message

The AnnounceNetworkPresence() message is part of the SDC/BICEPS "implicit discovery" protocol for allowing SOMDS Consumer systems to receive a notification when a SOMDS Provider system is ready to receive messages from other SOMDS Consumer systems. This is a broadcast message that is sent from each provider system to all listening consumer systems (zero to many). Limited but sufficient information is provided with the message to enable consumer systems to determine if they are interested in connecting with the provider discovering additional information. Note that additional information may be provided to better facilitate the discovery process.

120

3.23.4.1.1 Trigger Events

This message is sent whenever

Rev. 0.1.8 – 2021-01-20A

Copyright © 2020: IHE International, Inc.

Template Rev. 10.5

2940

2950

2955

2960

0 2021 01 20 4

2965 (1) a SOMDS Provider system is connected to a network, or

(2) when it is returning to normal "on-line" operation after having indicated temporary suspension of SOMDA exchanges (e.g., issuing a 3.34 Announce Network Departure [DEV-34] transaction).

3.23.4.1.2 Message Semantics

2970 < Detailed description of the meaning, structure and contents of the message, including any IHE specific clarifications of the message format, attributes, etc.>

<Start by describing the standard underlying the message and how the participating actors are mapped (e.g., "This message is a DICOM C-FIND Request. Actor A is the SCU. Actor D is the SCP.").>

2975 <Continue profiling the message by providing guidance or constraints on how the message parameters are populated, how the payload is encoded, how the message is structured and what the contents mean. These message semantics should both help the sender to construct the message and the receiver to interpret the message.>

Provider UID

2980 Discovery Type

Additional info ("...")

Note that these general BICEPS semantics shall be bound to specific protocol elements as indicated below.

3.23.4.1.3 Expected Actions

2985 < Description of the actions expected to be taken as a result of sending or receiving this message.>

<Describe what the receiver is expected/required to do upon receiving this message. >

<Avoid re-iterating the transaction sequencing specified in the Profile Process Flows as expected actions internal to the transaction. Doing so prevents this transaction being re-used in other contexts.>

< Explicitly define any expected action based on the multiplicity of an actor(s), if applicable.>

When a SOMDS Provider sends this message, there is no expected or required responses. This is due to the fact that either there are no SOMDS Consumer systems listening for announcement messages, or the information in the message (e.g., Discovery Type) is not of interest to any receiving consumers.

When a

2990

2995

Rev. 0.1.8 – 2021-01-20A

3.23.5 Protocol Requirements

[Editor's Note:

1. Note a "loop" algorithm is implemented in DEV-24 because DEV-23 is UNSECURED and may be spoofed!

3000

<In this section, the selected protocol bindings of the transactions are explained in detail (like</p> SOAP or HTTP bindings). For an example, see the QRPH DEX Profile or ITI TF-2b:3.34.5, 3.35.5. Indicate NA if not used.>

3005

As part of the SDC/BICEPS Implicit Discovery mechanism

By default, this message shall be bound to the MDPWS: Hello() message (see Appendix

3.23.6 Safety, Effectiveness, Security Requirements & Considerations

3.23.6.1 SES General Considerations

< Address any SES requirements & considerations that need to be managed; include linkages to assurance case template entries>

[Editor's Note: The security below includes <Actor> specific considerations .. should that also be included in the SES components? What about message specific considerations?]

3015

3010

[Editor's Note: This transaction is in UNSECURED mode ... need to call that out in general here and then add ??? to the .4 section below?]

3.23.6.2 Safety Requirements & Considerations

< Requirements for this transaction relating to safety (e.g., risk analysis)>

3.23.6.3 Effectiveness Requirements & Considerations

3020

< Requirements for this transaction relating to effectiveness (e.g., Quality of Service, Quality of Data, etc.)>

3.23.6.4 Security Requirements & Considerations

<Description of the transaction specific security consideration; such as use of security profiles.>

3.23.6.4.1 Security Audit Considerations

3025

< This section should identify any specific ATNA security audit event that is associated with this transaction and requirements on the encoding of that audit event. >

122

3.23.6.4.1.(z) < Actor> Specific Security Considerations

<This section should specify any specific security considerations on an actor-by-actor basis.>

3.24 Discover Network Topology [DEV-24]

3030

3.24.1 Scope

This transaction is used by SOMDS Consumers to explicitly search the network to identify any SOMDS Provider systems that match specified discovery criteria.

3.24.2 Actor Roles

3035 The actors in this transaction play the following roles:

Table 3.23.2-1: Actor Roles

Actor:	SOMDS Consumer
Role:	Broadcasts the discovery message to all listening SOMDS Provider systems.
Actor:	SOMDS Provider
Role:	Listens for these explicit discovery search messages, and if the discovery criteria match the provider system, it responds to the SOMDS Consumer indicating the matched criteria and providing information needed to establish a connection and further discover a provider's service capabilities.

3.24.3 Referenced Standards

- ISO/IEEE 11073-10207 (2017), Section 9.3 Explicit Discovery
- 3040
- ISO/IEEE 11073-20701 (2018), section 9.1
- ISO/IEEE 11073-20702 (2016), section 5

[Editor's Note:

1. What about SOMDA 9.2ff for complex component-based discovery, PKP discovery, Context Based Discovery (Location, Patient, etc.)

3045

3.24.4 Messages

The following sequence diagram overviews the message(s) exchange in this transaction:

123

Rev. 0.1.8 - 2021 - 01 - 20A

Copyright © 2020: IHE International, Inc.

Figure 3.24.4-1: DEV-24 Discover Network Topology Interaction Diagram

[Editor's Note: This BICEPS "message" is not explicitly defined in the standard, but the text and parameters are "extracted" from the text. TBD if the semantics should be extended in BICEPS or SOMDA]

3.24.4.1 BICEPS DiscoverNetworkProviders() Message

[Editor's Note: The message name above "SDC Hello" is one approach for addressing the specific names of messages without tying them to the transaction (e.g., DEV23). These can then be addressed in detail in the appendix A, referenced to the SDC standards requirements numbers, matched with a specific SDC Library service, etc. etc.]

<One or two sentence summary of what Message 1 accomplishes typically relating the message to the relevant standard. Avoid shall language in this upper level section. Do not duplicate the triggers, encoding, semantics, standards used, or expected actions. Those belong in the following sections.>

<Explicitly state if the multiplicity of an actor may be greater than one; i.e., if an actor (whether it is a client or server) can expect this message from a single source or multiple sources.>

3.24.4.1.1 Trigger Events

3070 < Description of the real world events that cause the sender (Actor A) to send Message 1 (e.g., an operator or an automated function determines that a new workitem is needed).>

Rev. 0.1.8 – 2021-01-20A 124

Template Rev. 10.5

3050

3055

3065

3.24.4.1.2 Message Semantics

- <Detailed description of the meaning, structure and contents of the message, including any IHE specific clarifications of the message format, attributes, etc.>
- 3075 <Start by describing the standard underlying the message and how the participating actors are mapped (e.g., "This message is a DICOM C-FIND Request. Actor A is the SCU. Actor D is the SCP.").>
- <Continue profiling the message by providing guidance or constraints on how the message parameters are populated, how the payload is encoded, how the message is structured and what the contents mean. These message semantics should both help the sender to construct the message and the receiver to interpret the message.>

3.24.4.1.3 Expected Actions

- <Description of the actions expected to be taken as a result of sending or receiving this message.>
- 3085 *Constraint of the second and the receiver is expected/required to do upon receiving this message.* >
 - <Avoid re-iterating the transaction sequencing specified in the Profile Process Flows as expected actions internal to the transaction. Doing so prevents this transaction being re-used in other contexts.>
 - < Explicitly define any expected action based on the multiplicity of an actor(s), if applicable.>

3090 3.24.4.2 BICEPS DiscoverNetworkProvidersResponse() Message

- <One or two sentence summary of what Message 2 accomplishes typically relating the message to the relevant standard. Avoid shall language in this upper level section. Do not duplicate the triggers, encoding, semantics, standards used, or expected actions. Those belong in the following sections.>
- 3095 < Explicitly state if the multiplicity of an actor may be greater than one; i.e., if an actor (whether it is a client or server) can expect this message from a single source or multiple sources.>
 - < Repeat this section as necessary based on the number of messages in the interaction diagram. >

3.24.4.2.1 Trigger Events

<Description of the real world events that cause the sender (Actor A) to send Message 1(e.g., an operator or an automated function determines that a new workitem is needed).>

3.24.4.2.2 Message Semantics

<Detailed description of the meaning, structure and contents of the message, including any IHE specific clarifications of the message format, attributes, etc.>

Template Rev. 10.5

Rev. 0.1.8 - 2021-01-20A

3100

<Start by describing the standard underlying the message and how the participating actors are 3105 mapped (e.g., "This message is a DICOM C-FIND Request. Actor A is the SCU. Actor D is the SCP.").>

<Continue profiling the message by providing guidance or constraints on how the message parameters are populated, how the payload is encoded, how the message is structured and what the contents mean. These message semantics should both help the sender to construct the message and the receiver to interpret the message.>

3.24.4.2.3 Expected Actions

- <Description of the actions expected to be taken as a result of sending or receiving this message.>
- <Describe what the receiver is expected/required to do upon receiving this message. >
- 3115 <Avoid re-iterating the transaction sequencing specified in the Profile Process Flows as expected actions internal to the transaction. Doing so prevents this transaction being re-used in other contexts.>
 - <Explicitly define any expected action based on the multiplicity of an actor(s), if applicable.>

3.24.5 Protocol Requirements

3120 <In this section, the selected protocol bindings of the transactions are explained in detail (like SOAP or HTTP bindings). For an example, see the QRPH DEX Profile or ITI TF-2b:3.34.5, 3.35.5. Indicate NA if not used.>

[Editor's Note:

- Note Confluence Topic about potentially missed SDC "Hello" implicit messages and the need to run an algorithm to ensure "discovered" topology is still true.
- NOTE: This loop is in DEV-24 and not DEV-25 because the Announce message is UNSECURED!

3.24.6 Safety, Effectiveness, Security Requirements & Considerations

3130 3.24.6.1 SES General Considerations

<Address any SES requirements & considerations that need to be managed; include linkages to assurance case template entries>

[Editor's Note: The security below includes <Actor> specific considerations .. should that also be included in the SES components? What about message specific considerations?]

126

3135

3125

3110

Rev. 0.1.8 - 2021-01-20A

[Editor's Note: This transaction is in UNSECURED mode ... need to call that out in general here and then add ??? to the .4 section below?]

3.24.6.2 Safety Requirements & Considerations

3140 < Requirements for this transaction relating to safety (e.g., risk analysis)>

3.24.6.3 Effectiveness Requirements & Considerations

<Requirements for this transaction relating to effectiveness (e.g., Quality of Service, Quality of Data, etc.)>

3.24.6.4 Security Requirements & Considerations

3145 < Description of the transaction specific security consideration; such as use of security profiles.>

3.24.6.4.1 Security Audit Considerations

<This section should identify any specific ATNA security audit event that is associated with this transaction and requirements on the encoding of that audit event. >

3.24.6.4.1.(z) < Actor > Specific Security Considerations

3150 < This section should specify any specific security considerations on an actor-by-actor basis.>

3.25 Discover BICEPS Services [DEV-25]

3.25.1 Scope

3155 This transaction is used to <...describe what is accomplished by using the transaction.

Remember that by keeping transactions general/abstract, they can be re-used in a variety of profiles>

127

3.25.2 Actor Roles

3160 3.25.3 Referenced Standards

• <e.g., HL7 2.3.1 Chapters 2, 3>

3.25.4 Messages

[Editor's Note: interaction diagram here]

Rev. 0.1.8 - 2021 - 01 - 20A

3.25.4.1 "SDC Hello" Message

- 3165 <One or two sentence summary of what Message 1 accomplishes typically relating the message to the relevant standard. Avoid shall language in this upper level section. Do not duplicate the triggers, encoding, semantics, standards used, or expected actions. Those belong in the following sections.>
- <Explicitly state if the multiplicity of an actor may be greater than one; i.e., if an actor (whether 3170 it is a client or server) can expect this message from a single source or multiple sources.>

3.25.4.1.1 Trigger Events

<Description of the real world events that cause the sender (Actor A) to send Message 1 (e.g., an operator or an automated function determines that a new workitem is needed).>

3.25.4.1.2 Message Semantics

- 3175 < Detailed description of the meaning, structure and contents of the message, including any IHE specific clarifications of the message format, attributes, etc.>
 - <Start by describing the standard underlying the message and how the participating actors are mapped (e.g., "This message is a DICOM C-FIND Request. Actor A is the SCU. Actor D is the SCP.").>
- 3180 <Continue profiling the message by providing guidance or constraints on how the message parameters are populated, how the payload is encoded, how the message is structured and what the contents mean. These message semantics should both help the sender to construct the message and the receiver to interpret the message.>

3.25.4.1.3 Expected Actions

- 3185 < Description of the actions expected to be taken as a result of sending or receiving this message.>
 - <Describe what the receiver is expected/required to do upon receiving this message. >
 - <Avoid re-iterating the transaction sequencing specified in the Profile Process Flows as expected actions internal to the transaction. Doing so prevents this transaction being re-used in other contexts.>
 - <Explicitly define any expected action based on the multiplicity of an actor(s), if applicable.>

3.25.5 Protocol Requirements

<In this section, the selected protocol bindings of the transactions are explained in detail (like SOAP or HTTP bindings).For an example, see the QRPH DEX Profile or ITI TF-2b:3.34.5, 3.35.5. Indicate NA if not used.>

Template Rev. 10.5

Rev. 0.1.8 - 2021-01-20A

3190

3.25.6 Safety, Effectiveness, Security Requirements & Considerations

3.25.6.1 SES General Considerations

3200

<Address any SES requirements & considerations that need to be managed; include linkages to assurance case template entries>

[Editor's Note: The security below includes <Actor> specific considerations .. should that also be included in the SES components? What about message specific considerations?]

[Editor's Note: This transaction is in UNSECURED mode ... need to call that out in general here and then add ??? to the .4 section below?]

3.25.6.2 Safety Requirements & Considerations

< Requirements for this transaction relating to safety (e.g., risk analysis)>

3.25.6.3 Effectiveness Requirements & Considerations

3210 < Requirements for this transaction relating to effectiveness (e.g., Quality of Service, Quality of Data, etc.)>

3.25.6.4 Security Requirements & Considerations

<Description of the transaction specific security consideration; such as use of security profiles.>

3.25.6.4.1 Security Audit Considerations

3215 <This section should identify any specific ATNA security audit event that is associated with this transaction and requirements on the encoding of that audit event. >

3.25.6.4.1.(z) < Actor > Specific Security Considerations

<This section should specify any specific security considerations on an actor-by-actor basis.>

3.26 Discover System Context and Capabilities [DEV-26]

3.26.1 Scope

3220

This transaction is used to <...describe what is accomplished by using the transaction.

Remember that by keeping transactions general/abstract, they can be re-used in a variety of profiles>

129

Rev. 0.1.8 – 2021-01-20A

3225 3.26.2 Actor Roles

3.26.3 Referenced Standards

• <e.g., HL7 2.3.1 Chapters 2, 3>

3.26.4 Messages

3235

3250

3230 [Editor's Note: interaction diagram here]

3.26.4.1 "SDC Hello" Message

<One or two sentence summary of what Message 1 accomplishes typically relating the message to the relevant standard. Avoid shall language in this upper level section. Do not duplicate the triggers, encoding, semantics, standards used, or expected actions. Those belong in the following sections.>

<Explicitly state if the multiplicity of an actor may be greater than one; i.e., if an actor (whether it is a client or server) can expect this message from a single source or multiple sources.>

3.26.4.1.1 Trigger Events

<Description of the real world events that cause the sender (Actor A) to send Message 1 (e.g., an operator or an automated function determines that a new workitem is needed).>

3.26.4.1.2 Message Semantics

<Detailed description of the meaning, structure and contents of the message, including any IHE specific clarifications of the message format, attributes, etc.>

<Start by describing the standard underlying the message and how the participating actors are 3245 mapped (e.g., "This message is a DICOM C-FIND Request. Actor A is the SCU. Actor D is the SCP.").>

<Continue profiling the message by providing guidance or constraints on how the message parameters are populated, how the payload is encoded, how the message is structured and what the contents mean. These message semantics should both help the sender to construct the message and the receiver to interpret the message.>

3.26.4.1.3 Expected Actions

<Description of the actions expected to be taken as a result of sending or receiving this message.>

<Describe what the receiver is expected/required to do upon receiving this message. >

Template Rev. 10.5

Rev. 0.1.8 - 2021-01-20A

3255 <Avoid re-iterating the transaction sequencing specified in the Profile Process Flows as</p> expected actions internal to the transaction. Doing so prevents this transaction being re-used in other contexts.>

< Explicitly define any expected action based on the multiplicity of an actor(s), if applicable.>

3260 3.26.5 Protocol Requirements

[Editor's Note:

- 1. Original sequence included the following "optional" section:
 - opt conditional if context states were empty in GetMdibResponse
 - b. sdpi_somds_consumer -> sdpi_somds_provider: SDC: GetContextStates()
 - c. sdpi_somds_consumer <-- sdpi_somds_provider: SDC: GetContextStatesResponse(ContextStates)
 - d.
- 2. BUT this was only used if GetMdib() is used for non-secured communication which is profiled out for SDPi use - note that here somewhere
- 3. Context States MUST be included in GetMdibResponse ... by SDPi profile

3270

1

3265

3.26.6 Safety, Effectiveness, Security Requirements & Considerations

3.26.6.1 SES General Considerations

< Address any SES requirements & considerations that need to be managed; include linkages to assurance case template entries>

3275 [Editor's Note: The security below includes <Actor> specific considerations .. should that also be included in the SES components? What about message specific considerations?]

[Editor's Note: This transaction is in UNSECURED mode ... need to call that out in general here and then add ??? to the .4 section below?]

3280

3285

3.26.6.2 Safety Requirements & Considerations

< Requirements for this transaction relating to safety (e.g., risk analysis)>

3.26.6.3 Effectiveness Requirements & Considerations

< Requirements for this transaction relating to effectiveness (e.g., Quality of Service, Quality of Data, etc.)>

Rev. 0.1.8 - 2021-01-20A

3.26.6.4 Security Requirements & Considerations

<Description of the transaction specific security consideration; such as use of security profiles.>

3.26.6.4.1 Security Audit Considerations

<This section should identify any specific ATNA security audit event that is associated with this transaction and requirements on the encoding of that audit event. >

3.26.6.4.1.(z) < Actor > Specific Security Considerations

<This section should specify any specific security considerations on an actor-by-actor basis.>

3.27 Manage BICEPS Subscription [DEV-27]

3295

3310

3290

3.27.1 Scope

This transaction is used to <...describe what is accomplished by using the transaction.

Remember that by keeping transactions general/abstract, they can be re-used in a variety of profiles>

3300 **3.27.2 Actor Roles**

3.27.3 Referenced Standards

• <e.g., HL7 2.3.1 Chapters 2, 3>

3.27.4 Messages

3305 [Editor's Note: interaction diagram here]

3.27.4.1 "SDC Hello" Message

<One or two sentence summary of what Message 1 accomplishes typically relating the message to the relevant standard. Avoid shall language in this upper level section. Do not duplicate the triggers, encoding, semantics, standards used, or expected actions. Those belong in the following sections.>

<Explicitly state if the multiplicity of an actor may be greater than one; i.e., if an actor (whether it is a client or server) can expect this message from a single source or multiple sources.>

Rev. 0.1.8 – 2021-01-20A Template Rev. 10.5

3.27.4.1.1 Trigger Events

3315

3325

<Description of the real world events that cause the sender (Actor A) to send Message 1 (e.g., an operator or an automated function determines that a new workitem is needed).>

3.27.4.1.2 Message Semantics

- <Detailed description of the meaning, structure and contents of the message, including any IHE specific clarifications of the message format, attributes, etc.>
- <Start by describing the standard underlying the message and how the participating actors are 3320 mapped (e.g., "This message is a DICOM C-FIND Request. Actor A is the SCU. Actor D is the SCP.").>
 - <Continue profiling the message by providing guidance or constraints on how the message parameters are populated, how the payload is encoded, how the message is structured and what the contents mean. These message semantics should both help the sender to construct the message and the receiver to interpret the message.>

3.27.4.1.3 Expected Actions

- <Description of the actions expected to be taken as a result of sending or receiving this message.>
- <Describe what the receiver is expected/required to do upon receiving this message. >
- 3330 <Avoid re-iterating the transaction sequencing specified in the Profile Process Flows as expected actions internal to the transaction. Doing so prevents this transaction being re-used in other contexts.>
 - <Explicitly define any expected action based on the multiplicity of an actor(s), if applicable.>

3335 3.27.5 Protocol Requirements

<In this section, the selected protocol bindings of the transactions are explained in detail (like SOAP or HTTP bindings).For an example, see the QRPH DEX Profile or ITI TF-2b:3.34.5, 3.35.5. Indicate NA if not used.>

3.27.6 Safety, Effectiveness, Security Requirements & Considerations

3340 3.27.6.1 SES General Considerations

<Address any SES requirements & considerations that need to be managed; include linkages to assurance case template entries>

[Editor's Note: The security below includes <Actor> specific considerations .. should that also be included in the SES components? What about message specific considerations?]

Template Rev. 10.5

Rev. 0.1.8 - 2021-01-20A

3345

[Editor's Note: This transaction is in UNSECURED mode ... need to call that out in general here and then add ??? to the .4 section below?]

3.27.6.2 Safety Requirements & Considerations

3350 < Requirements for this transaction relating to safety (e.g., risk analysis)>

3.27.6.3 Effectiveness Requirements & Considerations

< Requirements for this transaction relating to effectiveness (e.g., Quality of Service, Quality of Data, etc.)>

3.27.6.4 Security Requirements & Considerations

3355 <Description of the transaction specific security consideration; such as use of security profiles.>

3.27.6.4.1 Security Audit Considerations

<This section should identify any specific ATNA security audit event that is associated with this</p> transaction and requirements on the encoding of that audit event. >

3.27.6.4.1.(z) < Actor > Specific Security Considerations

3360 < This section should specify any specific security considerations on an actor-by-actor basis. >

3.28 Notify Change in System Context and Capabilities [DEV-28]

3.28.1 Scope

3365

This transaction is used to <...describe what is accomplished by using the transaction. Remember that by keeping transactions general/abstract, they can be re-used in a variety of profiles>

3.28.2 Actor Roles

3.28.3 Referenced Standards

3370 • <e.g., HL7 2.3.1 Chapters 2, 3>

3.28.4 Messages

[Editor's Note: interaction diagram here]

Rev. 0.1.8 - 2021-01-20A

3.28.4.1 "SDC Hello" Message

<One or two sentence summary of what Message 1 accomplishes typically relating the message 3375 to the relevant standard. Avoid shall language in this upper level section. Do not duplicate the triggers, encoding, semantics, standards used, or expected actions. Those belong in the following sections.>

<Explicitly state if the multiplicity of an actor may be greater than one; i.e., if an actor (whether it is a client or server) can expect this message from a single source or multiple sources.>

3.28.4.1.1 Trigger Events

3380

3385

3395

3405

<Description of the real world events that cause the sender (Actor A) to send Message 1 (e.g., an operator or an automated function determines that a new workitem is needed).>

3.28.4.1.2 Message Semantics

<Detailed description of the meaning, structure and contents of the message, including any IHE specific clarifications of the message format, attributes, etc.>

<Start by describing the standard underlying the message and how the participating actors are mapped (e.g., "This message is a DICOM C-FIND Request. Actor A is the SCU. Actor D is the SCP.").>

<Continue profiling the message by providing guidance or constraints on how the message parameters are populated, how the payload is encoded, how the message is structured and what the contents mean. These message semantics should both help the sender to construct the message and the receiver to interpret the message.>

3.28.4.1.3 Expected Actions

<Description of the actions expected to be taken as a result of sending or receiving this message.>

<Describe what the receiver is expected/required to do upon receiving this message. >

<Avoid re-iterating the transaction sequencing specified in the Profile Process Flows as expected actions internal to the transaction. Doing so prevents this transaction being re-used in other contexts.>

3400 < Explicitly define any expected action based on the multiplicity of an actor(s), if applicable.>

3.28.5 Protocol Requirements

<In this section, the selected protocol bindings of the transactions are explained in detail (like SOAP or HTTP bindings). For an example, see the QRPH DEX Profile or ITI TF-2b:3.34.5, 3.35.5. Indicate NA if not used.>

Rev. 0.1.8 – 2021-01-20A Template Rev. 10.5

3.28.6 Safety, Effectiveness, Security Requirements & Considerations

3.28.6.1 SES General Considerations

<Address any SES requirements & considerations that need to be managed; include linkages to assurance case template entries>

3410 [Editor's Note: The security below includes <Actor> specific considerations .. should that also be included in the SES components? What about message specific considerations?]

[Editor's Note: This transaction is in UNSECURED mode ... need to call that out in general here and then add ??? to the .4 section below?]

3415

3.28.6.2 Safety Requirements & Considerations

< Requirements for this transaction relating to safety (e.g., risk analysis)>

3.28.6.3 Effectiveness Requirements & Considerations

<Requirements for this transaction relating to effectiveness (e.g., Quality of Service, Quality of 3420 Data, etc.)>

3.28.6.4 Security Requirements & Considerations

<Description of the transaction specific security consideration; such as use of security profiles.>

3.28.6.4.1 Security Audit Considerations

<This section should identify any specific ATNA security audit event that is associated with this transaction and requirements on the encoding of that audit event. >

3.28.6.4.1.(z) < Actor> Specific Security Considerations

<This section should specify any specific security considerations on an actor-by-actor basis.>

3.29 Publish BICEPS Update Reports [DEV-29]

3430 3.29.1 Scope

This transaction is used to <...describe what is accomplished by using the transaction.

Remember that by keeping transactions general/abstract, they can be re-used in a variety of profiles>

Rev. 0.1.8 - 2021-01-20A

3.29.2 Actor Roles

3435

3455

3.29.3 Referenced Standards

• <e.g., HL7 2.3.1 Chapters 2, 3>

3.29.4 Messages

[Editor's Note: interaction diagram here]

3440 3.29.4.1 "SDC Hello" Message

<One or two sentence summary of what Message 1 accomplishes typically relating the message to the relevant standard. Avoid shall language in this upper level section. Do not duplicate the triggers, encoding, semantics, standards used, or expected actions. Those belong in the following sections.>

3445 < Explicitly state if the multiplicity of an actor may be greater than one; i.e., if an actor (whether it is a client or server) can expect this message from a single source or multiple sources.>

3.29.4.1.1 Trigger Events

<Description of the real world events that cause the sender (Actor A) to send Message 1 (e.g., an operator or an automated function determines that a new workitem is needed).>

3.29.4.1.2 Message Semantics

<Detailed description of the meaning, structure and contents of the message, including any IHE specific clarifications of the message format, attributes, etc.>

<Start by describing the standard underlying the message and how the participating actors are mapped (e.g., "This message is a DICOM C-FIND Request. Actor A is the SCU. Actor D is the SCP.").>

<Continue profiling the message by providing guidance or constraints on how the message parameters are populated, how the payload is encoded, how the message is structured and what the contents mean. These message semantics should both help the sender to construct the message and the receiver to interpret the message.>

3460 3.29.4.1.3 Expected Actions

<Description of the actions expected to be taken as a result of sending or receiving this message.>

<Describe what the receiver is expected/required to do upon receiving this message. >

Template Rev. 10.5

Rev. 0.1.8 - 2021-01-20A

<Avoid re-iterating the transaction sequencing specified in the Profile Process Flows as</p>
3465 expected actions internal to the transaction. Doing so prevents this transaction being re-used in other contexts.>

<Explicitly define any expected action based on the multiplicity of an actor(s), if applicable.>

3.29.5 Protocol Requirements

3470 <In this section, the selected protocol bindings of the transactions are explained in detail (like SOAP or HTTP bindings). For an example, see the QRPH DEX Profile or ITI TF-2b:3.34.5, 3.35.5. Indicate NA if not used.>

3.29.6 Safety, Effectiveness, Security Requirements & Considerations

3.29.6.1 SES General Considerations

3475 <Address any SES requirements & considerations that need to be managed; include linkages to assurance case template entries>

[Editor's Note: The security below includes <Actor> specific considerations .. should that also be included in the SES components? What about message specific considerations?]

3480 [Editor's Note: This transaction is in UNSECURED mode ... need to call that out in general here and then add ??? to the .4 section below?]

3.29.6.2 Safety Requirements & Considerations

< Requirements for this transaction relating to safety (e.g., risk analysis)>

3485 3.29.6.3 Effectiveness Requirements & Considerations

<Requirements for this transaction relating to effectiveness (e.g., Quality of Service, Quality of Data, etc.)>

3.29.6.4 Security Requirements & Considerations

<Description of the transaction specific security consideration; such as use of security profiles.>

3490 3.29.6.4.1 Security Audit Considerations

<This section should identify any specific ATNA security audit event that is associated with this transaction and requirements on the encoding of that audit event. >

Rev. 0.1.8 – 2021-01-20A

3.29.6.4.1.(z) < Actor > Specific Security Considerations

<This section should specify any specific security considerations on an actor-by-actor basis.>

3.30 Retrieve BICEPS Content [DEV-30]

3.30.1 Scope

3495

3500

3510

This transaction is used to <...describe what is accomplished by using the transaction.

Remember that by keeping transactions general/abstract, they can be re-used in a variety of profiles>

3.30.2 Actor Roles

3.30.3 Referenced Standards

• <e.g., HL7 2.3.1 Chapters 2, 3>

3505 3.30.4 Messages

[Editor's Note: interaction diagram here]

3.30.4.1 "SDC Hello" Message

<One or two sentence summary of what Message 1 accomplishes typically relating the message to the relevant standard. Avoid shall language in this upper level section. Do not duplicate the triggers, encoding, semantics, standards used, or expected actions. Those belong in the following sections.>

<Explicitly state if the multiplicity of an actor may be greater than one; i.e., if an actor (whether it is a client or server) can expect this message from a single source or multiple sources.>

3.30.4.1.1 Trigger Events

3515 < Description of the real world events that cause the sender (Actor A) to send Message 1 (e.g., an operator or an automated function determines that a new workitem is needed).>

3.30.4.1.2 Message Semantics

<Detailed description of the meaning, structure and contents of the message, including any IHE specific clarifications of the message format, attributes, etc.>

3520 <Start by describing the standard underlying the message and how the participating actors are mapped (e.g., "This message is a DICOM C-FIND Request. Actor A is the SCU. Actor D is the SCP.").>

Rev. 0.1.8 – 2021-01-20A

<Continue profiling the message by providing guidance or constraints on how the message parameters are populated, how the payload is encoded, how the message is structured and what the contents mean. These message semantics should both help the sender to construct the message and the receiver to interpret the message.>

3.30.4.1.3 Expected Actions

- <Description of the actions expected to be taken as a result of sending or receiving this message.>
- 3530 < Describe what the receiver is expected/required to do upon receiving this message. >
 - <Avoid re-iterating the transaction sequencing specified in the Profile Process Flows as expected actions internal to the transaction. Doing so prevents this transaction being re-used in other contexts.>
 - < Explicitly define any expected action based on the multiplicity of an actor(s), if applicable.>

3535

3525

3.30.5 Protocol Requirements

<In this section, the selected protocol bindings of the transactions are explained in detail (like SOAP or HTTP bindings). For an example, see the QRPH DEX Profile or ITI TF-2b:3.34.5, 3.35.5. Indicate NA if not used.>

3.30.6 Safety, Effectiveness, Security Requirements & Considerations

3.30.6.1 SES General Considerations

<Address any SES requirements & considerations that need to be managed; include linkages to assurance case template entries>

[Editor's Note: The security below includes <Actor> specific considerations .. should that also be included in the SES components? What about message specific considerations?]

[Editor's Note: This transaction is in UNSECURED mode ... need to call that out in general here and then add ??? to the .4 section below?]

3550 3.30.6.2 Safety Requirements & Considerations

< Requirements for this transaction relating to safety (e.g., risk analysis)>

3.30.6.3 Effectiveness Requirements & Considerations

<Requirements for this transaction relating to effectiveness (e.g., Quality of Service, Quality of Data, etc.)>

Rev. 0.1.8 – 2021-01-20A

3555 3.30.6.4 Security Requirements & Considerations

<Description of the transaction specific security consideration; such as use of security profiles.>

3.30.6.4.1 Security Audit Considerations

<This section should identify any specific ATNA security audit event that is associated with this transaction and requirements on the encoding of that audit event. >

3560 3.30.6.4.1.(z) < Actor> Specific Security Considerations

<This section should specify any specific security considerations on an actor-by-actor basis.>

3.31 Set Provider State [DEV-31]

3.31.1 Scope

This transaction is used to <...describe what is accomplished by using the transaction.

Remember that by keeping transactions general/abstract, they can be re-used in a variety of profiles>

3.31.2 Actor Roles

3570 3.31.3 Referenced Standards

• <e.g., HL7 2.3.1 Chapters 2, 3>

3.31.4 Messages

[Editor's Note: interaction diagram here]

3.31.4.1 "SDC Hello" Message

3575 <One or two sentence summary of what Message 1 accomplishes typically relating the message to the relevant standard. Avoid shall language in this upper level section. Do not duplicate the triggers, encoding, semantics, standards used, or expected actions. Those belong in the following sections.>

<Explicitly state if the multiplicity of an actor may be greater than one; i.e., if an actor (whether 3580 it is a client or server) can expect this message from a single source or multiple sources.>

3.31.4.1.1 Trigger Events

<Description of the real world events that cause the sender (Actor A) to send Message 1 (e.g., an operator or an automated function determines that a new workitem is needed).>

Rev. 0.1.8 – 2021-01-20A Template Rev. 10.5

3.31.4.1.2 Message Semantics

- 3585 < Detailed description of the meaning, structure and contents of the message, including any IHE specific clarifications of the message format, attributes, etc.>
 - <Start by describing the standard underlying the message and how the participating actors are mapped (e.g., "This message is a DICOM C-FIND Request. Actor A is the SCU. Actor D is the SCP.").>
- 3590 <Continue profiling the message by providing guidance or constraints on how the message parameters are populated, how the payload is encoded, how the message is structured and what the contents mean. These message semantics should both help the sender to construct the message and the receiver to interpret the message.>

3.31.4.1.3 Expected Actions

- 3595 < Description of the actions expected to be taken as a result of sending or receiving this message.>
 - <Describe what the receiver is expected/required to do upon receiving this message. >
- <Avoid re-iterating the transaction sequencing specified in the Profile Process Flows as expected actions internal to the transaction. Doing so prevents this transaction being re-used in 3600 other contexts.>
 - < Explicitly define any expected action based on the multiplicity of an actor(s), if applicable.>

3.31.5 Protocol Requirements

<In this section, the selected protocol bindings of the transactions are explained in detail (like SOAP or HTTP bindings). For an example, see the QRPH DEX Profile or ITI TF-2b:3.34.5, 3.35.5. Indicate NA if not used.>

3.31.6 Safety, Effectiveness, Security Requirements & Considerations

3.31.6.1 SES General Considerations

<Address any SES requirements & considerations that need to be managed; include linkages to 3610 assurance case template entries>

[Editor's Note: The security below includes <Actor> specific considerations .. should that also be included in the SES components? What about message specific considerations?]

[Editor's Note: This transaction is in UNSECURED mode ... need to call that out in general here and then add ??? to the .4 section below?]

Template Rev. 10.5

Rev. 0.1.8 - 2021-01-20A

3.31.6.2 Safety Requirements & Considerations

< Requirements for this transaction relating to safety (e.g., risk analysis)>

3.31.6.3 Effectiveness Requirements & Considerations

3620 < Requirements for this transaction relating to effectiveness (e.g., Quality of Service, Quality of Data, etc.)>

3.31.6.4 Security Requirements & Considerations

<Description of the transaction specific security consideration; such as use of security profiles.>

3.31.6.4.1 Security Audit Considerations

3625 <This section should identify any specific ATNA security audit event that is associated with this transaction and requirements on the encoding of that audit event. >

3.31.6.4.1.(z) < Actor > Specific Security Considerations

<This section should specify any specific security considerations on an actor-by-actor basis.>

3.32 Retrieve Archive Data [DEV-32]

3630

3640

3645

3.32.1 Scope

This transaction is used to <...describe what is accomplished by using the transaction.

Remember that by keeping transactions general/abstract, they can be re-used in a variety of profiles>

- 3635 [Editor's Note: From discussion with David G.:
 - 1. This archive service has "never been implemented" ... !!!
 - Intended for "backfilling" missed updates ... over minutes and hours ... not days weeks etc.
 - 3. Not a data logger or device historical archive service
 - Primarily intended for temporary disconnections (e.g., communication link down OR patient transport, etc.)

143

- Problem is that DescriptorRevisions VERSION (state) sequence numbers may be reset with power cycling or system reset.
- 6. BUT what about using TimeFrame for retrieval and detecting if there has been a sequence # change and if so, marking the gap or accessing the known good retrieval and reconcile the two????

Template Rev. 10.5

Rev. 0.1.8 - 2021-01-20A

7. AND is this behavior undefined in SDC/BICEPS or SOMDA or MDPWS?

8. ..

]

3650

3660

3675

3.32.2 Actor Roles

3.32.3 Referenced Standards

• <e.g., HL7 2.3.1 Chapters 2, 3>

3655 3.32.4 Messages

[Editor's Note: interaction diagram here]

3.32.4.1 "SDC Hello" Message

<One or two sentence summary of what Message 1 accomplishes typically relating the message to the relevant standard. Avoid shall language in this upper level section. Do not duplicate the triggers, encoding, semantics, standards used, or expected actions. Those belong in the following sections.>

<Explicitly state if the multiplicity of an actor may be greater than one; i.e., if an actor (whether it is a client or server) can expect this message from a single source or multiple sources.>

3.32.4.1.1 Trigger Events

3665 < Description of the real world events that cause the sender (Actor A) to send Message 1 (e.g., an operator or an automated function determines that a new workitem is needed).>

3.32.4.1.2 Message Semantics

<Detailed description of the meaning, structure and contents of the message, including any IHE specific clarifications of the message format, attributes, etc.>

3670 <Start by describing the standard underlying the message and how the participating actors are mapped (e.g., "This message is a DICOM C-FIND Request. Actor A is the SCU. Actor D is the SCP.").>

<Continue profiling the message by providing guidance or constraints on how the message parameters are populated, how the payload is encoded, how the message is structured and what the contents mean. These message semantics should both help the sender to construct the message and the receiver to interpret the message.>

Rev. 0.1.8 – 2021-01-20A

3.32.4.1.3 Expected Actions

- <Description of the actions expected to be taken as a result of sending or receiving this message.>
- 3680 *Constitution of the second and the receiver is expected/required to do upon receiving this message.* >
 - <Avoid re-iterating the transaction sequencing specified in the Profile Process Flows as expected actions internal to the transaction. Doing so prevents this transaction being re-used in other contexts.>
 - <Explicitly define any expected action based on the multiplicity of an actor(s), if applicable.>

3685

3695

3.32.5 Protocol Requirements

<In this section, the selected protocol bindings of the transactions are explained in detail (like SOAP or HTTP bindings). For an example, see the QRPH DEX Profile or ITI TF-2b:3.34.5, 3.35.5. Indicate NA if not used.>

3.32.6 Safety, Effectiveness, Security Requirements & Considerations

3.32.6.1 SES General Considerations

<Address any SES requirements & considerations that need to be managed; include linkages to assurance case template entries>

[Editor's Note: The security below includes <Actor> specific considerations .. should that also be included in the SES components? What about message specific considerations?]

[Editor's Note: This transaction is in UNSECURED mode ... need to call that out in general here and then add ??? to the .4 section below?]

3700 3.32.6.2 Safety Requirements & Considerations

< Requirements for this transaction relating to safety (e.g., risk analysis)>

3.32.6.3 Effectiveness Requirements & Considerations

<Requirements for this transaction relating to effectiveness (e.g., Quality of Service, Quality of Data, etc.)>

3705 3.32.6.4 Security Requirements & Considerations

<Description of the transaction specific security consideration; such as use of security profiles.>

Rev. 0.1.8 – 2021-01-20A

3.32.6.4.1 Security Audit Considerations

< This section should identify any specific ATNA security audit event that is associated with this transaction and requirements on the encoding of that audit event. >

3710 3.32.6.4.1.(z) < Actor > Specific Security Considerations

<This section should specify any specific security considerations on an actor-by-actor basis.>

3.33 Retrieve Localization Information [DEV-33]

3.33.1 Scope

3715 This transaction is used to <...describe what is accomplished by using the transaction. Remember that by keeping transactions general/abstract, they can be re-used in a variety of profiles>

3.33.2 Actor Roles

3.33.3 Referenced Standards 3720

<e.g., HL7 2.3.1 Chapters 2, 3>

3.33.4 Messages

3730

[Editor's Note: interaction diagram here]

3.33.4.1 "SDC Hello" Message

3725 <One or two sentence summary of what Message 1 accomplishes typically relating the message to the relevant standard. Avoid shall language in this upper level section. Do not duplicate the triggers, encoding, semantics, standards used, or expected actions. Those belong in the following

Explicitly state if the multiplicity of an actor may be greater than one; i.e., if an actor (whether it is a client or server) can expect this message from a single source or multiple sources.>

3.33.4.1.1 Trigger Events

<Description of the real world events that cause the sender (Actor A) to send Message 1 (e.g., an</p> operator or an automated function determines that a new workitem is needed).>

3.33.4.1.2 Message Semantics

3735 < Detailed description of the meaning, structure and contents of the message, including any IHE specific clarifications of the message format, attributes, etc.>

146

<Start by describing the standard underlying the message and how the participating actors are mapped (e.g., "This message is a DICOM C-FIND Request. Actor A is the SCU. Actor D is the

3740 < Continue profiling the message by providing guidance or constraints on how the message parameters are populated, how the payload is encoded, how the message is structured and what the contents mean. These message semantics should both help the sender to construct the message and the receiver to interpret the message.>

3.33.4.1.3 Expected Actions

SCP. ").>

3750

3760

- 3745 <Description of the actions expected to be taken as a result of sending or receiving this</p> message.>
 - <Describe what the receiver is expected/required to do upon receiving this message. >
 - <Avoid re-iterating the transaction sequencing specified in the Profile Process Flows as</p> expected actions internal to the transaction. Doing so prevents this transaction being re-used in other contexts.>
 - <Explicitly define any expected action based on the multiplicity of an actor(s), if applicable.>

3.33.5 Protocol Requirements

< In this section, the selected protocol bindings of the transactions are explained in detail (like 3755 SOAP or HTTP bindings). For an example, see the QRPH DEX Profile or ITI TF-2b:3.34.5, 3.35.5. Indicate NA if not used.>

3.33.6 Safety, Effectiveness, Security Requirements & Considerations

3.33.6.1 SES General Considerations

< Address any SES requirements & considerations that need to be managed; include linkages to assurance case template entries>

[Editor's Note: The security below includes <Actor> specific considerations .. should that also be included in the SES components? What about message specific considerations?

[Editor's Note: This transaction is in UNSECURED mode ... need to call that out in general 3765 here and then add ??? to the .4 section below?]

147

3.33.6.2 Safety Requirements & Considerations

< Requirements for this transaction relating to safety (e.g., risk analysis)>

Rev. 0.1.8 - 2021-01-20A

3.33.6.3 Effectiveness Requirements & Considerations

3770 < Requirements for this transaction relating to effectiveness (e.g., Quality of Service, Quality of Data, etc.)>

3.33.6.4 Security Requirements & Considerations

<Description of the transaction specific security consideration; such as use of security profiles.>

3.33.6.4.1 Security Audit Considerations

3775 < This section should identify any specific ATNA security audit event that is associated with this transaction and requirements on the encoding of that audit event. >

3.33.6.4.1.(z) < Actor > Specific Security Considerations

<This section should specify any specific security considerations on an actor-by-actor basis.>

3.34 Announce Network Departure [DEV-34]

3780

3795

3.34.1 Scope

This transaction is used to <...describe what is accomplished by using the transaction.

Remember that by keeping transactions general/abstract, they can be re-used in a variety of profiles>

3785 3.34.2 Actor Roles

3.34.3 Referenced Standards

• <e.g., HL7 2.3.1 Chapters 2, 3>

3.34.4 Messages

3790 [Editor's Note: interaction diagram here]

3.34.4.1 "SDC Hello" Message

<One or two sentence summary of what Message 1 accomplishes typically relating the message to the relevant standard. Avoid shall language in this upper level section. Do not duplicate the triggers, encoding, semantics, standards used, or expected actions. Those belong in the following sections.>

<Explicitly state if the multiplicity of an actor may be greater than one; i.e., if an actor (whether it is a client or server) can expect this message from a single source or multiple sources.>

Rev. 0.1.8 – 2021-01-20A

Copyright © 2020: IHE International, Inc.

3.34.4.1.1 Trigger Events

3800

3810

<Description of the real world events that cause the sender (Actor A) to send Message 1 (e.g., an operator or an automated function determines that a new workitem is needed).>

3.34.4.1.2 Message Semantics

- <Detailed description of the meaning, structure and contents of the message, including any IHE specific clarifications of the message format, attributes, etc.>
- <Start by describing the standard underlying the message and how the participating actors are 3805 mapped (e.g., "This message is a DICOM C-FIND Request. Actor A is the SCU. Actor D is the SCP.").>
 - <Continue profiling the message by providing guidance or constraints on how the message parameters are populated, how the payload is encoded, how the message is structured and what the contents mean. These message semantics should both help the sender to construct the message and the receiver to interpret the message.>

3.34.4.1.3 Expected Actions

- <Description of the actions expected to be taken as a result of sending or receiving this message.>
- <Describe what the receiver is expected/required to do upon receiving this message. >
- 3815 <Avoid re-iterating the transaction sequencing specified in the Profile Process Flows as expected actions internal to the transaction. Doing so prevents this transaction being re-used in other contexts.>
 - <Explicitly define any expected action based on the multiplicity of an actor(s), if applicable.>

3820 3.34.5 Protocol Requirements

<In this section, the selected protocol bindings of the transactions are explained in detail (like SOAP or HTTP bindings).For an example, see the QRPH DEX Profile or ITI TF-2b:3.34.5, 3.35.5. Indicate NA if not used.>

3.34.6 Safety, Effectiveness, Security Requirements & Considerations

3825 3.34.6.1 SES General Considerations

<Address any SES requirements & considerations that need to be managed; include linkages to assurance case template entries>

[Editor's Note: The security below includes <Actor> specific considerations .. should that also be included in the SES components? What about message specific considerations?]

Template Rev. 10.5

3830

[Editor's Note: This transaction is in UNSECURED mode ... need to call that out in general here and then add ??? to the .4 section below?]

3.34.6.2 Safety Requirements & Considerations

3835 < Requirements for this transaction relating to safety (e.g., risk analysis)>

3.34.6.3 Effectiveness Requirements & Considerations

< Requirements for this transaction relating to effectiveness (e.g., Quality of Service, Quality of Data, etc.)>

3.34.6.4 Security Requirements & Considerations

3840 <Description of the transaction specific security consideration; such as use of security profiles.>

3.34.6.4.1 Security Audit Considerations

<This section should identify any specific ATNA security audit event that is associated with this</p> transaction and requirements on the encoding of that audit event. >

3.34.6.4.1.(z) < Actor > Specific Security Considerations

3845 < This section should specify any specific security considerations on an actor-by-actor basis. >

3.35 Establish Medical Data Exchange [DEV-35]

3.35.1 Scope

3850 This transaction is used to <...describe what is accomplished by using the transaction. Remember that by keeping transactions general/abstract, they can be re-used in a variety of profiles>

3.35.2 Actor Roles

3.35.3 Referenced Standards 3855

<e.g., HL7 2.3.1 Chapters 2, 3>

3.35.4 Messages

[Editor's Note: interaction diagram here]

3.35.4.1 "SDC Hello" Message

- 3860 <One or two sentence summary of what Message 1 accomplishes typically relating the message to the relevant standard. Avoid shall language in this upper level section. Do not duplicate the triggers, encoding, semantics, standards used, or expected actions. Those belong in the following sections.>
- <Explicitly state if the multiplicity of an actor may be greater than one; i.e., if an actor (whether it is a client or server) can expect this message from a single source or multiple sources.>

3.35.4.1.1 Trigger Events

<Description of the real world events that cause the sender (Actor A) to send Message 1 (e.g., an operator or an automated function determines that a new workitem is needed).>

3.35.4.1.2 Message Semantics

- 3870 < Detailed description of the meaning, structure and contents of the message, including any IHE specific clarifications of the message format, attributes, etc.>
 - <Start by describing the standard underlying the message and how the participating actors are mapped (e.g., "This message is a DICOM C-FIND Request. Actor A is the SCU. Actor D is the SCP.").>
- 3875 <Continue profiling the message by providing guidance or constraints on how the message parameters are populated, how the payload is encoded, how the message is structured and what the contents mean. These message semantics should both help the sender to construct the message and the receiver to interpret the message.>

3.35.4.1.3 Expected Actions

- 3880 < Description of the actions expected to be taken as a result of sending or receiving this message.>
 - <Describe what the receiver is expected/required to do upon receiving this message. >
 - <Avoid re-iterating the transaction sequencing specified in the Profile Process Flows as expected actions internal to the transaction. Doing so prevents this transaction being re-used in other contexts.>
 - <Explicitly define any expected action based on the multiplicity of an actor(s), if applicable.>

Template Rev. 10.5

Rev. 0.1.8 - 2021-01-20A

3.35.5 Protocol Requirements

<In this section, the selected protocol bindings of the transactions are explained in detail (like SOAP or HTTP bindings).For an example, see the QRPH DEX Profile or ITI TF-2b:3.35.5, 3.35.5. Indicate NA if not used.>

3.35.6 Safety, Effectiveness, Security Requirements & Considerations

3.35.6.1 SES General Considerations

<Address any SES requirements & considerations that need to be managed; include linkages to 3895 assurance case template entries>

[Editor's Note: The security below includes <Actor> specific considerations .. should that also be included in the SES components? What about message specific considerations?]

[Editor's Note: This transaction is in UNSECURED mode ... need to call that out in general here and then add ??? to the .4 section below?]

3.35.6.2 Safety Requirements & Considerations

< Requirements for this transaction relating to safety (e.g., risk analysis)>

3.35.6.3 Effectiveness Requirements & Considerations

3905 < Requirements for this transaction relating to effectiveness (e.g., Quality of Service, Quality of Data, etc.)>

3.35.6.4 Security Requirements & Considerations

<Description of the transaction specific security consideration; such as use of security profiles.>

3.35.6.4.1 Security Audit Considerations

3910 <This section should identify any specific ATNA security audit event that is associated with this transaction and requirements on the encoding of that audit event. >

3.35.6.4.1.(z) < Actor > Specific Security Considerations

<This section should specify any specific security considerations on an actor-by-actor basis.>

3.36 Publish Medical Data [DEV-36]

Rev. 0.1.8 – 2021-01-20A

Template Rev. 10.5

3.36.1 Scope

3920

This transaction is used to < ...describe what is accomplished by using the transaction.

Remember that by keeping transactions general/abstract, they can be re-used in a variety of profiles>

3.36.2 Actor Roles

3.36.3 Referenced Standards

• <e.g., HL7 2.3.1 Chapters 2, 3>

3925 **3.36.4 Messages**

[Editor's Note: interaction diagram here]

3.36.4.1 "SDC Hello" Message

<One or two sentence summary of what Message 1 accomplishes typically relating the message to the relevant standard. Avoid shall language in this upper level section. Do not duplicate the triggers, encoding, semantics, standards used, or expected actions. Those belong in the following sections.>

<Explicitly state if the multiplicity of an actor may be greater than one; i.e., if an actor (whether it is a client or server) can expect this message from a single source or multiple sources.>

3.36.4.1.1 Trigger Events

3935 < Description of the real world events that cause the sender (Actor A) to send Message 1 (e.g., an operator or an automated function determines that a new workitem is needed).>

3.36.4.1.2 Message Semantics

<Detailed description of the meaning, structure and contents of the message, including any IHE specific clarifications of the message format, attributes, etc.>

3940 <Start by describing the standard underlying the message and how the participating actors are mapped (e.g., "This message is a DICOM C-FIND Request. Actor A is the SCU. Actor D is the SCP.").>

<Continue profiling the message by providing guidance or constraints on how the message parameters are populated, how the payload is encoded, how the message is structured and what the contents mean. These message semantics should both help the sender to construct the message and the receiver to interpret the message.>

Rev. 0.1.8 - 2021-01-20A

3.36.4.1.3 Expected Actions

- <Description of the actions expected to be taken as a result of sending or receiving this message.>
- 3950 *Describe what the receiver is expected/required to do upon receiving this message.* >
 - <Avoid re-iterating the transaction sequencing specified in the Profile Process Flows as expected actions internal to the transaction. Doing so prevents this transaction being re-used in other contexts.>
 - <Explicitly define any expected action based on the multiplicity of an actor(s), if applicable.>

3955

3965

3.36.5 Protocol Requirements

<In this section, the selected protocol bindings of the transactions are explained in detail (like SOAP or HTTP bindings). For an example, see the QRPH DEX Profile or ITI TF-2b:3.36.5, 3.35.5. Indicate NA if not used.>

3960 3.36.6 Safety, Effectiveness, Security Requirements & Considerations

3.36.6.1 SES General Considerations

<Address any SES requirements & considerations that need to be managed; include linkages to assurance case template entries>

[Editor's Note: The security below includes <Actor> specific considerations .. should that also be included in the SES components? What about message specific considerations?]

[Editor's Note: This transaction is in UNSECURED mode ... need to call that out in general here and then add ??? to the .4 section below?]

3970 3.36.6.2 Safety Requirements & Considerations

< Requirements for this transaction relating to safety (e.g., risk analysis)>

3.36.6.3 Effectiveness Requirements & Considerations

<Requirements for this transaction relating to effectiveness (e.g., Quality of Service, Quality of Data, etc.)>

3975 3.36.6.4 Security Requirements & Considerations

<Description of the transaction specific security consideration; such as use of security profiles.>

 $Rev.\ 0.1.8-2021\text{-}01\text{-}20A$

3.36.6.4.1 Security Audit Considerations

<This section should identify any specific ATNA security audit event that is associated with this transaction and requirements on the encoding of that audit event. >

3980 3.36.6.4.1.(z) < Actor> Specific Security Considerations

<This section should specify any specific security considerations on an actor-by-actor basis.>

3.37 Retrieve Medical Data [DEV-37]

3985 **3.37.1 Scope**

This transaction is used to <...describe what is accomplished by using the transaction.

Remember that by keeping transactions general/abstract, they can be re-used in a variety of profiles>

3.37.2 Actor Roles

3990

3.37.3 Referenced Standards

• <e.g., HL7 2.3.1 Chapters 2, 3>

3.37.4 Messages

[Editor's Note: interaction diagram here]

3995 3.37.4.1 "SDC Hello" Message

<One or two sentence summary of what Message 1 accomplishes typically relating the message to the relevant standard. Avoid shall language in this upper level section. Do not duplicate the triggers, encoding, semantics, standards used, or expected actions. Those belong in the following sections >

4000 < Explicitly state if the multiplicity of an actor may be greater than one; i.e., if an actor (whether it is a client or server) can expect this message from a single source or multiple sources.>

155

3.37.4.1.1 Trigger Events

<Description of the real world events that cause the sender (Actor A) to send Message 1 (e.g., an operator or an automated function determines that a new workitem is needed).>

Rev. 0.1.8 – 2021-01-20A

4005 **3.37.4.1.2 Message Semantics**

- <Detailed description of the meaning, structure and contents of the message, including any IHE specific clarifications of the message format, attributes, etc.>
- <Start by describing the standard underlying the message and how the participating actors are mapped (e.g., "This message is a DICOM C-FIND Request. Actor A is the SCU. Actor D is the 4010 SCP.").>
 - <Continue profiling the message by providing guidance or constraints on how the message parameters are populated, how the payload is encoded, how the message is structured and what the contents mean. These message semantics should both help the sender to construct the message and the receiver to interpret the message.>

4015 **3.37.4.1.3 Expected Actions**

- <Description of the actions expected to be taken as a result of sending or receiving this message.>
- <Describe what the receiver is expected/required to do upon receiving this message. >
- <Avoid re-iterating the transaction sequencing specified in the Profile Process Flows as</p>
 4020 expected actions internal to the transaction. Doing so prevents this transaction being re-used in other contexts.>
 - < Explicitly define any expected action based on the multiplicity of an actor(s), if applicable.>

3.37.5 Protocol Requirements

4025 <In this section, the selected protocol bindings of the transactions are explained in detail (like SOAP or HTTP bindings). For an example, see the QRPH DEX Profile or ITI TF-2b:3.37.5, 3.35.5. Indicate NA if not used.>

3.37.6 Safety, Effectiveness, Security Requirements & Considerations

3.37.6.1 SES General Considerations

4030 <Address any SES requirements & considerations that need to be managed; include linkages to assurance case template entries>

[Editor's Note: The security below includes <Actor> specific considerations .. should that also be included in the SES components? What about message specific considerations?]

4035 [Editor's Note: This transaction is in UNSECURED mode ... need to call that out in general here and then add ??? to the .4 section below?]

3.37.6.2 Safety Requirements & Considerations

< Requirements for this transaction relating to safety (e.g., risk analysis)>

4040 3.37.6.3 Effectiveness Requirements & Considerations

<Requirements for this transaction relating to effectiveness (e.g., Quality of Service, Quality of Data, etc.)>

3.37.6.4 Security Requirements & Considerations

<Description of the transaction specific security consideration; such as use of security profiles.>

4045 3.37.6.4.1 Security Audit Considerations

<This section should identify any specific ATNA security audit event that is associated with this transaction and requirements on the encoding of that audit event. >

3.37.6.4.1.(z) < Actor > Specific Security Considerations

<This section should specify any specific security considerations on an actor-by-actor basis.>

4050

3.38 Establish Medical Alert Exchange [DEV-38]

3.38.1 Scope

This transaction is used to <...describe what is accomplished by using the transaction.

Remember that by keeping transactions general/abstract, they can be re-used in a variety of profiles>

3.38.2 Actor Roles

3.38.3 Referenced Standards

4060

4065

• <e.g., HL7 2.3.1 Chapters 2, 3>

3.38.4 Messages

[Editor's Note: interaction diagram here]

3.38.4.1 "SDC Hello" Message

<One or two sentence summary of what Message 1 accomplishes typically relating the message to the relevant standard. Avoid shall language in this upper level section. Do not duplicate the

Rev. 0.1.8 – 2021-01-20A Template Rev. 10.5

triggers, encoding, semantics, standards used, or expected actions. Those belong in the following sections.>

<Explicitly state if the multiplicity of an actor may be greater than one; i.e., if an actor (whether it is a client or server) can expect this message from a single source or multiple sources.>

4070 **3.38.4.1.1 Trigger Events**

<Description of the real world events that cause the sender (Actor A) to send Message 1 (e.g., an operator or an automated function determines that a new workitem is needed).>

3.38.4.1.2 Message Semantics

- <Detailed description of the meaning, structure and contents of the message, including any IHE specific clarifications of the message format, attributes, etc.>
 - <Start by describing the standard underlying the message and how the participating actors are mapped (e.g., "This message is a DICOM C-FIND Request. Actor A is the SCU. Actor D is the SCP.").>
- <Continue profiling the message by providing guidance or constraints on how the message parameters are populated, how the payload is encoded, how the message is structured and what the contents mean. These message semantics should both help the sender to construct the message and the receiver to interpret the message.>

3.38.4.1.3 Expected Actions

- <Description of the actions expected to be taken as a result of sending or receiving this 4085 message.>
 - <Describe what the receiver is expected/required to do upon receiving this message. >
 - <Avoid re-iterating the transaction sequencing specified in the Profile Process Flows as expected actions internal to the transaction. Doing so prevents this transaction being re-used in other contexts.>
- 4090 < Explicitly define any expected action based on the multiplicity of an actor(s), if applicable.>

3.38.5 Protocol Requirements

<In this section, the selected protocol bindings of the transactions are explained in detail (like SOAP or HTTP bindings). For an example, see the QRPH DEX Profile or ITI TF-2b:3.38.5, 3.35.5. Indicate NA if not used.>

Rev. 0.1.8 - 2021-01-20A

3.38.6 Safety, Effectiveness, Security Requirements & Considerations

3.38.6.1 SES General Considerations

<Address any SES requirements & considerations that need to be managed; include linkages to assurance case template entries>

4100 [Editor's Note: The security below includes <Actor> specific considerations .. should that also be included in the SES components? What about message specific considerations?]

[Editor's Note: This transaction is in UNSECURED mode ... need to call that out in general here and then add ??? to the .4 section below?]

4105

3.38.6.2 Safety Requirements & Considerations

< Requirements for this transaction relating to safety (e.g., risk analysis)>

3.38.6.3 Effectiveness Requirements & Considerations

<Requirements for this transaction relating to effectiveness (e.g., Quality of Service, Quality of 4110 Data, etc.)>

3.38.6.4 Security Requirements & Considerations

<Description of the transaction specific security consideration; such as use of security profiles.>

3.38.6.4.1 Security Audit Considerations

<This section should identify any specific ATNA security audit event that is associated with this transaction and requirements on the encoding of that audit event. >

3.38.6.4.1.(z) < Actor> Specific Security Considerations

<This section should specify any specific security considerations on an actor-by-actor basis.>

3.39 Publish Medical Alert Update [DEV-39]

4120

3.39.1 Scope

This transaction is used to <...describe what is accomplished by using the transaction.

Remember that by keeping transactions general/abstract, they can be re-used in a variety of profiles>

159

Rev. 0.1.8 – 2021-01-20A

Copyright © 2020: IHE International, Inc.

4125 **3.39.2 Actor Roles**

3.39.3 Referenced Standards

• <e.g., HL7 2.3.1 Chapters 2, 3>

3.39.4 Messages

4135

4150

4130 [Editor's Note: interaction diagram here]

3.39.4.1 "SDC Hello" Message

<One or two sentence summary of what Message 1 accomplishes typically relating the message to the relevant standard. Avoid shall language in this upper level section. Do not duplicate the triggers, encoding, semantics, standards used, or expected actions. Those belong in the following sections.>

<Explicitly state if the multiplicity of an actor may be greater than one; i.e., if an actor (whether it is a client or server) can expect this message from a single source or multiple sources.>

3.39.4.1.1 Trigger Events

<Description of the real world events that cause the sender (Actor A) to send Message 1 (e.g., an operator or an automated function determines that a new workitem is needed).>

3.39.4.1.2 Message Semantics

<Detailed description of the meaning, structure and contents of the message, including any IHE specific clarifications of the message format, attributes, etc.>

<Start by describing the standard underlying the message and how the participating actors are 4145 mapped (e.g., "This message is a DICOM C-FIND Request. Actor A is the SCU. Actor D is the SCP.").>

<Continue profiling the message by providing guidance or constraints on how the message parameters are populated, how the payload is encoded, how the message is structured and what the contents mean. These message semantics should both help the sender to construct the message and the receiver to interpret the message.>

3.39.4.1.3 Expected Actions

<Description of the actions expected to be taken as a result of sending or receiving this message.>

<Describe what the receiver is expected/required to do upon receiving this message. >

4155 < Avoid re-iterating the transaction sequencing specified in the Profile Process Flows as expected actions internal to the transaction. Doing so prevents this transaction being re-used in other contexts.>

<Explicitly define any expected action based on the multiplicity of an actor(s), if applicable.>

4160 3.39.5 Protocol Requirements

<In this section, the selected protocol bindings of the transactions are explained in detail (like SOAP or HTTP bindings). For an example, see the QRPH DEX Profile or ITI TF-2b:3.39.5, 3.35.5. Indicate NA if not used.>

3.39.6 Safety, Effectiveness, Security Requirements & Considerations

4165 3.39.6.1 SES General Considerations

<Address any SES requirements & considerations that need to be managed; include linkages to assurance case template entries>

[Editor's Note: The security below includes <Actor> specific considerations .. should that also be included in the SES components? What about message specific considerations?]

4170

[Editor's Note: This transaction is in UNSECURED mode ... need to call that out in general here and then add ??? to the .4 section below?]

3.39.6.2 Safety Requirements & Considerations

4175 < Requirements for this transaction relating to safety (e.g., risk analysis)>

3.39.6.3 Effectiveness Requirements & Considerations

<Requirements for this transaction relating to effectiveness (e.g., Quality of Service, Quality of Data, etc.)>

3.39.6.4 Security Requirements & Considerations

4180 < Description of the transaction specific security consideration; such as use of security profiles.>

3.39.6.4.1 Security Audit Considerations

<This section should identify any specific ATNA security audit event that is associated with this transaction and requirements on the encoding of that audit event. >

3.39.6.4.1.(z) < Actor > Specific Security Considerations

4185 <This section should specify any specific security considerations on an actor-by-actor basis.>

3.40 Retrieve Medical Alert Status [DEV-40]

3.40.1 Scope

4190 This transaction is used to <...describe what is accomplished by using the transaction. Remember that by keeping transactions general/abstract, they can be re-used in a variety of profiles>

3.40.2 Actor Roles

4195 3.40.3 Referenced Standards

• <e.g., HL7 2.3.1 Chapters 2, 3>

3.40.4 Messages

4205

[Editor's Note: interaction diagram here]

3.40.4.1 "SDC Hello" Message

4200 <One or two sentence summary of what Message 1 accomplishes typically relating the message to the relevant standard. Avoid shall language in this upper level section. Do not duplicate the triggers, encoding, semantics, standards used, or expected actions. Those belong in the following sections.>

< Explicitly state if the multiplicity of an actor may be greater than one; i.e., if an actor (whether it is a client or server) can expect this message from a single source or multiple sources.>

3.40.4.1.1 Trigger Events

<Description of the real world events that cause the sender (Actor A) to send Message 1 (e.g., an</p> operator or an automated function determines that a new workitem is needed).>

3.40.4.1.2 Message Semantics

4210 <Detailed description of the meaning, structure and contents of the message, including any IHE</p> specific clarifications of the message format, attributes, etc.>

162

Rev. 0.1.8 - 2021-01-20A

<Start by describing the standard underlying the message and how the participating actors are mapped (e.g., "This message is a DICOM C-FIND Request. Actor A is the SCU. Actor D is the SCP.").>

4215 <Continue profiling the message by providing guidance or constraints on how the message parameters are populated, how the payload is encoded, how the message is structured and what the contents mean. These message semantics should both help the sender to construct the message and the receiver to interpret the message.>

3.40.4.1.3 Expected Actions

- 4220 < Description of the actions expected to be taken as a result of sending or receiving this message.>
 - <Describe what the receiver is expected/required to do upon receiving this message. >
- <Avoid re-iterating the transaction sequencing specified in the Profile Process Flows as expected actions internal to the transaction. Doing so prevents this transaction being re-used in other contexts.>
 - <Explicitly define any expected action based on the multiplicity of an actor(s), if applicable.>

3.40.5 Protocol Requirements

<In this section, the selected protocol bindings of the transactions are explained in detail (like 4230 SOAP or HTTP bindings).For an example, see the QRPH DEX Profile or ITI TF-2b:3.40.5, 3.35.5. Indicate NA if not used.>

3.40.6 Safety, Effectiveness, Security Requirements & Considerations

3.40.6.1 SES General Considerations

<Address any SES requirements & considerations that need to be managed; include linkages to 4235 assurance case template entries>

[Editor's Note: The security below includes <Actor> specific considerations .. should that also be included in the SES components? What about message specific considerations?]

[Editor's Note: This transaction is in UNSECURED mode ... need to call that out in general 4240 here and then add ??? to the .4 section below?]

163

3.40.6.2 Safety Requirements & Considerations

< Requirements for this transaction relating to safety (e.g., risk analysis)>

Rev. 0.1.8 - 2021 - 01 - 20A

3.40.6.3 Effectiveness Requirements & Considerations

4245 < Requirements for this transaction relating to effectiveness (e.g., Quality of Service, Quality of Data, etc.)>

3.40.6.4 Security Requirements & Considerations

<Description of the transaction specific security consideration; such as use of security profiles.>

3.40.6.4.1 Security Audit Considerations

4250 <This section should identify any specific ATNA security audit event that is associated with this transaction and requirements on the encoding of that audit event. >

3.40.6.4.1.(z) < Actor > Specific Security Considerations

<This section should specify any specific security considerations on an actor-by-actor basis.>

3.41 Manage Medical Alert Delegation [DEV-41]

3.41.1 Scope

4255

4260

This transaction is used to < ...describe what is accomplished by using the transaction.

Remember that by keeping transactions general/abstract, they can be re-used in a variety of profiles>

3.41.2 Actor Roles

3.41.3 Referenced Standards

• <e.g., HL7 2.3.1 Chapters 2, 3>

4265 **3.41.4 Messages**

[Editor's Note: interaction diagram here]

3.41.4.1 "SDC Hello" Message

<One or two sentence summary of what Message 1 accomplishes typically relating the message to the relevant standard. Avoid shall language in this upper level section. Do not duplicate the triggers, encoding, semantics, standards used, or expected actions. Those belong in the following sections.>

<Explicitly state if the multiplicity of an actor may be greater than one; i.e., if an actor (whether it is a client or server) can expect this message from a single source or multiple sources.>

3.41.4.1.1 Trigger Events

4275 < Description of the real world events that cause the sender (Actor A) to send Message 1 (e.g., an operator or an automated function determines that a new workitem is needed).>

3.41.4.1.2 Message Semantics

- <Detailed description of the meaning, structure and contents of the message, including any IHE specific clarifications of the message format, attributes, etc.>
- 4280 <Start by describing the standard underlying the message and how the participating actors are mapped (e.g., "This message is a DICOM C-FIND Request. Actor A is the SCU. Actor D is the SCP.").>
- <Continue profiling the message by providing guidance or constraints on how the message parameters are populated, how the payload is encoded, how the message is structured and what the contents mean. These message semantics should both help the sender to construct the message and the receiver to interpret the message.>

3.41.4.1.3 Expected Actions

- <Description of the actions expected to be taken as a result of sending or receiving this message.>
- 4290 < Describe what the receiver is expected/required to do upon receiving this message. >
 - <Avoid re-iterating the transaction sequencing specified in the Profile Process Flows as expected actions internal to the transaction. Doing so prevents this transaction being re-used in other contexts.>
 - < Explicitly define any expected action based on the multiplicity of an actor(s), if applicable. >

4295

4300

3.41.5 Protocol Requirements

<In this section, the selected protocol bindings of the transactions are explained in detail (like SOAP or HTTP bindings). For an example, see the QRPH DEX Profile or ITI TF-2b:3.41.5, 3.35.5. Indicate NA if not used.>

3.41.6 Safety, Effectiveness, Security Requirements & Considerations

3.41.6.1 SES General Considerations

<Address any SES requirements & considerations that need to be managed; include linkages to assurance case template entries>

[Editor's Note: The security below includes <Actor> specific considerations .. should that also be included in the SES components? What about message specific considerations?]

[Editor's Note: This transaction is in UNSECURED mode ... need to call that out in general here and then add ??? to the .4 section below?]

4310 3.41.6.2 Safety Requirements & Considerations

< Requirements for this transaction relating to safety (e.g., risk analysis)>

3.41.6.3 Effectiveness Requirements & Considerations

<Requirements for this transaction relating to effectiveness (e.g., Quality of Service, Quality of Data, etc.)>

4315 3.41.6.4 Security Requirements & Considerations

<Description of the transaction specific security consideration; such as use of security profiles.>

3.41.6.4.1 Security Audit Considerations

<This section should identify any specific ATNA security audit event that is associated with this transaction and requirements on the encoding of that audit event. >

4320 3.41.6.4.1.(z) < Actor > Specific Security Considerations

< This section should specify any specific security considerations on an actor-by-actor basis.>

3.42 Delegate Medical Alert [DEV-42]

4325 **3.42.1 Scope**

This transaction is used to <...describe what is accomplished by using the transaction.

Remember that by keeping transactions general/abstract, they can be re-used in a variety of profiles>

166

3.42.2 Actor Roles

4330

3.42.3 Referenced Standards

• <e.g., HL7 2.3.1 Chapters 2, 3>

3.42.4 Messages

[Editor's Note: interaction diagram here]

4335 **3.42.4.1 "SDC Hello" Message**

<One or two sentence summary of what Message 1 accomplishes typically relating the message to the relevant standard. Avoid shall language in this upper level section. Do not duplicate the triggers, encoding, semantics, standards used, or expected actions. Those belong in the following sections.>

4340 < Explicitly state if the multiplicity of an actor may be greater than one; i.e., if an actor (whether it is a client or server) can expect this message from a single source or multiple sources.>

3.42.4.1.1 Trigger Events

<Description of the real world events that cause the sender (Actor A) to send Message 1 (e.g., an operator or an automated function determines that a new workitem is needed).>

4345 **3.42.4.1.2 Message Semantics**

<Detailed description of the meaning, structure and contents of the message, including any IHE specific clarifications of the message format, attributes, etc.>

<Start by describing the standard underlying the message and how the participating actors are mapped (e.g., "This message is a DICOM C-FIND Request. Actor A is the SCU. Actor D is the SCP.").>

<Continue profiling the message by providing guidance or constraints on how the message parameters are populated, how the payload is encoded, how the message is structured and what the contents mean. These message semantics should both help the sender to construct the message and the receiver to interpret the message.>

4355 **3.42.4.1.3 Expected Actions**

4350

<Description of the actions expected to be taken as a result of sending or receiving this message.>

<Describe what the receiver is expected/required to do upon receiving this message. >

<Avoid re-iterating the transaction sequencing specified in the Profile Process Flows as</p>
4360 expected actions internal to the transaction. Doing so prevents this transaction being re-used in other contexts.>

< Explicitly define any expected action based on the multiplicity of an actor(s), if applicable.>

3.42.5 Protocol Requirements

4365 < In this section, the selected protocol bindings of the transactions are explained in detail (like SOAP or HTTP bindings). For an example, see the QRPH DEX Profile or ITI TF-2b:3.42.5, 3.35.5. Indicate NA if not used.>

3.42.6 Safety, Effectiveness, Security Requirements & Considerations

3.42.6.1 SES General Considerations

4370 < Address any SES requirements & considerations that need to be managed; include linkages to assurance case template entries>

[Editor's Note: The security below includes <Actor> specific considerations .. should that also be included in the SES components? What about message specific considerations?]

4375 [Editor's Note: This transaction is in UNSECURED mode ... need to call that out in general here and then add ??? to the .4 section below?]

3.42.6.2 Safety Requirements & Considerations

< Requirements for this transaction relating to safety (e.g., risk analysis)>

4380 3.42.6.3 Effectiveness Requirements & Considerations

< Requirements for this transaction relating to effectiveness (e.g., Quality of Service, Quality of Data, etc.)>

3.42.6.4 Security Requirements & Considerations

<Description of the transaction specific security consideration; such as use of security profiles.>

3.42.6.4.1 Security Audit Considerations 4385

< This section should identify any specific ATNA security audit event that is associated with this transaction and requirements on the encoding of that audit event. >

3.42.6.4.1.(z) < Actor > Specific Security Considerations

<This section should specify any specific security considerations on an actor-by-actor basis.>

4390

3.43 Update Alert Acknowledgement Status [DEV-43]

Rev. 0.1.8 - 2021-01-20A

3.43.1 Scope

This transaction is used to <...describe what is accomplished by using the transaction.

Remember that by keeping transactions general/abstract, they can be re-used in a variety of profiles>

3.43.2 Actor Roles

3.43.3 Referenced Standards

4400 • <e.g., HL7 2.3.1 Chapters 2, 3>

3.43.4 Messages

[Editor's Note: interaction diagram here]

3.43.4.1 "SDC Hello" Message

<One or two sentence summary of what Message 1 accomplishes typically relating the message to the relevant standard. Avoid shall language in this upper level section. Do not duplicate the triggers, encoding, semantics, standards used, or expected actions. Those belong in the following sections.>

< Explicitly state if the multiplicity of an actor may be greater than one; i.e., if an actor (whether it is a client or server) can expect this message from a single source or multiple sources.>

4410 **3.43.4.1.1 Trigger Events**

<Description of the real world events that cause the sender (Actor A) to send Message 1 (e.g., an operator or an automated function determines that a new workitem is needed).>

3.43.4.1.2 Message Semantics

<Detailed description of the meaning, structure and contents of the message, including any IHE</p>
4415 specific clarifications of the message format, attributes, etc.>

<Start by describing the standard underlying the message and how the participating actors are mapped (e.g., "This message is a DICOM C-FIND Request. Actor A is the SCU. Actor D is the SCP.").>

<Continue profiling the message by providing guidance or constraints on how the message parameters are populated, how the payload is encoded, how the message is structured and what the contents mean. These message semantics should both help the sender to construct the message and the receiver to interpret the message.>

Template Rev. 10.5

3.43.4.1.3 Expected Actions

- <Description of the actions expected to be taken as a result of sending or receiving this 4425 message.>
 - <Describe what the receiver is expected/required to do upon receiving this message. >
 - <Avoid re-iterating the transaction sequencing specified in the Profile Process Flows as expected actions internal to the transaction. Doing so prevents this transaction being re-used in other contexts.>
- 4430 < Explicitly define any expected action based on the multiplicity of an actor(s), if applicable.>

3.43.5 Protocol Requirements

<In this section, the selected protocol bindings of the transactions are explained in detail (like SOAP or HTTP bindings). For an example, see the QRPH DEX Profile or ITI TF-2b:3.43.5, 3.35.5. Indicate NA if not used.>

3.43.6 Safety, Effectiveness, Security Requirements & Considerations

3.43.6.1 SES General Considerations

<Address any SES requirements & considerations that need to be managed; include linkages to assurance case template entries>

4440 [Editor's Note: The security below includes <Actor> specific considerations .. should that also be included in the SES components? What about message specific considerations?]

[Editor's Note: This transaction is in UNSECURED mode ... need to call that out in general here and then add ??? to the .4 section below?]

4445

4435

3.43.6.2 Safety Requirements & Considerations

< Requirements for this transaction relating to safety (e.g., risk analysis)>

3.43.6.3 Effectiveness Requirements & Considerations

<Requirements for this transaction relating to effectiveness (e.g., Quality of Service, Quality of Data, etc.)>

3.43.6.4 Security Requirements & Considerations

<Description of the transaction specific security consideration; such as use of security profiles.>

 $Rev.\ 0.1.8-2021\text{-}01\text{-}20A$

3.43.6.4.1 Security Audit Considerations

<This section should identify any specific ATNA security audit event that is associated with this transaction and requirements on the encoding of that audit event. >

3.43.6.4.1.(z) <Actor> Specific Security Considerations

<This section should specify any specific security considerations on an actor-by-actor basis.>

3.44 Manage Medical External Control [DEV-44]

4460

4475

4480

4455

3.44.1 Scope

This transaction is used to <...describe what is accomplished by using the transaction.

Remember that by keeping transactions general/abstract, they can be re-used in a variety of profiles>

4465 **3.44.2 Actor Roles**

3.44.3 Referenced Standards

• <e.g., HL7 2.3.1 Chapters 2, 3>

3.44.4 Messages

4470 [Editor's Note: interaction diagram here]

3.44.4.1 "SDC Hello" Message

<One or two sentence summary of what Message 1 accomplishes typically relating the message to the relevant standard. Avoid shall language in this upper level section. Do not duplicate the triggers, encoding, semantics, standards used, or expected actions. Those belong in the following sections >

<Explicitly state if the multiplicity of an actor may be greater than one; i.e., if an actor (whether it is a client or server) can expect this message from a single source or multiple sources.>

3.44.4.1.1 Trigger Events

<Description of the real world events that cause the sender (Actor A) to send Message 1 (e.g., an operator or an automated function determines that a new workitem is needed).>

171

3.44.4.1.2 Message Semantics

<Detailed description of the meaning, structure and contents of the message, including any IHE specific clarifications of the message format, attributes, etc.>

<Start by describing the standard underlying the message and how the participating actors are 4485 mapped (e.g., "This message is a DICOM C-FIND Request. Actor A is the SCU. Actor D is the SCP.").>

<Continue profiling the message by providing guidance or constraints on how the message parameters are populated, how the payload is encoded, how the message is structured and what the contents mean. These message semantics should both help the sender to construct the message and the receiver to interpret the message.>

3.44.4.1.3 Expected Actions

- <Description of the actions expected to be taken as a result of sending or receiving this message.>
- <Describe what the receiver is expected/required to do upon receiving this message. >
- 4495 <Avoid re-iterating the transaction sequencing specified in the Profile Process Flows as expected actions internal to the transaction. Doing so prevents this transaction being re-used in other contexts.>
 - < Explicitly define any expected action based on the multiplicity of an actor(s), if applicable.>

4500 3.44.5 Protocol Requirements

<In this section, the selected protocol bindings of the transactions are explained in detail (like SOAP or HTTP bindings). For an example, see the QRPH DEX Profile or ITI TF-2b:3.44.5, 3.35.5. Indicate NA if not used.>

3.44.6 Safety, Effectiveness, Security Requirements & Considerations

4505 3.44.6.1 SES General Considerations

<Address any SES requirements & considerations that need to be managed; include linkages to assurance case template entries>

[Editor's Note: The security below includes <Actor> specific considerations .. should that also be included in the SES components? What about message specific considerations?]

4510

4490

[Editor's Note: This transaction is in UNSECURED mode ... need to call that out in general here and then add ??? to the .4 section below?]

172

Rev. 0.1.8 - 2021-01-20A

3.44.6.2 Safety Requirements & Considerations

4515 < Requirements for this transaction relating to safety (e.g., risk analysis)>

3.44.6.3 Effectiveness Requirements & Considerations

< Requirements for this transaction relating to effectiveness (e.g., Quality of Service, Quality of Data, etc.)>

3.44.6.4 Security Requirements & Considerations

4520 <Description of the transaction specific security consideration; such as use of security profiles.>

3.44.6.4.1 Security Audit Considerations

< This section should identify any specific ATNA security audit event that is associated with this transaction and requirements on the encoding of that audit event. >

3.44.6.4.1.(z) < Actor > Specific Security Considerations

4525 < This section should specify any specific security considerations on an actor-by-actor basis. >

3.45 Invoke Medical Control Services [DEV-45]

3.45.1 Scope

4530 This transaction is used to <...describe what is accomplished by using the transaction. Remember that by keeping transactions general/abstract, they can be re-used in a variety of profiles>

3.45.2 Actor Roles

3.45.3 Referenced Standards 4535

<e.g., HL7 2.3.1 Chapters 2, 3>

3.45.4 Messages

[Editor's Note: interaction diagram here]

3.45.4.1 "SDC Hello" Message

4540 <One or two sentence summary of what Message 1 accomplishes typically relating the message to the relevant standard. Avoid shall language in this upper level section. Do not duplicate the

173

Rev. 0.1.8 - 2021-01-20A

triggers, encoding, semantics, standards used, or expected actions. Those belong in the following

sections.>

<Explicitly state if the multiplicity of an actor may be greater than one; i.e., if an actor (whether it is a client or server) can expect this message from a single source or multiple sources.>

3.45.4.1.1 Trigger Events

<Description of the real world events that cause the sender (Actor A) to send Message 1 (e.g., an operator or an automated function determines that a new workitem is needed).>

3.45.4.1.2 Message Semantics

- 4550 < Detailed description of the meaning, structure and contents of the message, including any IHE specific clarifications of the message format, attributes, etc.>
 - <Start by describing the standard underlying the message and how the participating actors are mapped (e.g., "This message is a DICOM C-FIND Request. Actor A is the SCU. Actor D is the SCP.").>
- 4555 <Continue profiling the message by providing guidance or constraints on how the message parameters are populated, how the payload is encoded, how the message is structured and what the contents mean. These message semantics should both help the sender to construct the message and the receiver to interpret the message.>

3.45.4.1.3 Expected Actions

- 4560 < Description of the actions expected to be taken as a result of sending or receiving this message. >
 - <Describe what the receiver is expected/required to do upon receiving this message. >
 - <Avoid re-iterating the transaction sequencing specified in the Profile Process Flows as expected actions internal to the transaction. Doing so prevents this transaction being re-used in other contexts.>
 - <Explicitly define any expected action based on the multiplicity of an actor(s), if applicable.>

3.45.5 Protocol Requirements

<In this section, the selected protocol bindings of the transactions are explained in detail (like 4570 SOAP or HTTP bindings). For an example, see the QRPH DEX Profile or ITI TF-2b:3.45.5, 3.35.5. Indicate NA if not used.>

Rev. 0.1.8 – 2021-01-20A

3.45.6 Safety, Effectiveness, Security Requirements & Considerations

3.45.6.1 SES General Considerations

<Address any SES requirements & considerations that need to be managed; include linkages to assurance case template entries>

[Editor's Note: The security below includes <Actor> specific considerations .. should that also be included in the SES components? What about message specific considerations?]

[Editor's Note: This transaction is in UNSECURED mode ... need to call that out in general 4580 here and then add ??? to the .4 section below?]

3.45.6.2 Safety Requirements & Considerations

< Requirements for this transaction relating to safety (e.g., risk analysis)>

3.45.6.3 Effectiveness Requirements & Considerations

4585 < Requirements for this transaction relating to effectiveness (e.g., Quality of Service, Quality of Data, etc.)>

3.45.6.4 Security Requirements & Considerations

<Description of the transaction specific security consideration; such as use of security profiles.>

3.45.6.4.1 Security Audit Considerations

4590 <This section should identify any specific ATNA security audit event that is associated with this transaction and requirements on the encoding of that audit event. >

3.45.6.4.1.(z) < Actor > Specific Security Considerations

<This section should specify any specific security considerations on an actor-by-actor basis.>

4595

4575

Rev. 0.1.8 - 2021-01-20A

4600

Appendices to Volume 2

<Detailed cross transaction relationships or mapping details are described in an appendix in Volume 2. Volume 2 appendices may be informational or normative. Immediately after the title of a Volume 2 appendix, provide a very explicit statement defining whether this new appendix is informative or normative.

4605 If there are no Volume 2 appendices, enter "Not applicable" and delete the Appendix A and Appendix B placeholder sections.>

Rev. 0.1.8 – 2021-01-20A

Appendix A – ISO/IEEE 11073 SDC / MDPWS Message Specifications (Normative)

4610 [Editor's Note: this section includes "general" messages that may be used in one or more SDPi Transactions earlier in the document. For example, Pub/Sub messages. Specific message usages in a transaction will be handled above, along with appropriate semantic bindings. This section should be used to manage the level of detail in TF-2 specifications, linking to the detailed requirements in the 11073 SDC standards messaging models (incl. MDPWS) and aligned with implementation library (e.g., Python) APIs. 4615

2020.09.07 Note: From Andres Besting

4620

4625

4630

4635

4640

In order to make SDC available in other programming languages, there has recently been an open API specification that is intended to facilitate cross-language use. The specification is based on the OpenAPI standard (https://www.openapis.org). The principle of OpenAPI is to specify REST API functions and data types in a machinereadable manner in order to generate client, server code and documentation from this specification.

An example of a possible SDC specification can be found here: https://bitbucket.org/besting-it/sdcapispec

You will also find further links here, on the one hand to SDCLib / J, which implements the server side for this, and a C # demo client, which implements the client side. The C # client is also available as a complete NuGet package (for further information see https://bitbucket.org/besting-it/sdcapisharp).

To test other languages, I would like to invite you to create additional clients and test them. Information about supported languages and code generators can be found at

https://github.com/OpenAPITools/openapi-generator.

The ISO/IEEE 11073-20702 Medical Device Profile for Web Services (MDPWS) provides transport-level messaging for implementing SDC/BICEPS and SOMDA exchange over a web services infrastructure. Extensive information is provided in both the MDPWS standard as well as the web services standards that it normatively references from IETF, OASIS and W3C including:

Rev. 0.1.8 - 2021-01-20A Template Rev. 10.5

OASIS Devices Profile for Web Services (DPWS) Version 1.1, 1 July 2009¹¹

A.1 SDC/BICEPS to SDC/MDPWS Message Specifications

[Editor's Note: Explain the relationship and traceability between general BICEPS message model and specific WS messages called out in the 11073-20702 Medical Device Profile for Web Services (MDPWS) standard.

"Connection" – clarify topic ... note that this annex is very WS-* technically focused]

UPDATE / PROFILE THE BICEPS 7.3.1 Service Model GLUE! for organization of the messages here?

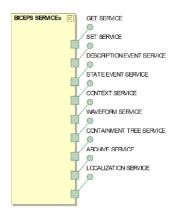


Figure 12—SERVICEs defined to let SERVICE CONSUMERs gain access to the MDIB

A.1.1 < Title>

4655 Appendix A.1.1 text.

178

 $Rev.\ 0.1.8-2021\text{-}01\text{-}20A$

 $^{^{11} \} Available \ at \ \underline{http://docs.oasis-open.org/ws-dd/dpws/wsdd-dpws-1.1-spec.html}. \ (Accessed \ 2020.08.24)$

[Editor's Note: The following subsections A.xyz are intended to be illustrative and NOT reflecting specific organizations of messages. It is assumed that SDC library APIs have considered organizations that provide appropriate groupings. These should be a primary organizing factor for the remaining message sections.]

A.2 SDC Messages for BICEPS Discovery Model

The messages in this section relate to the SDC/BICEPS Dynamic Discovery capabilities, including both implicit and explicit discovery.

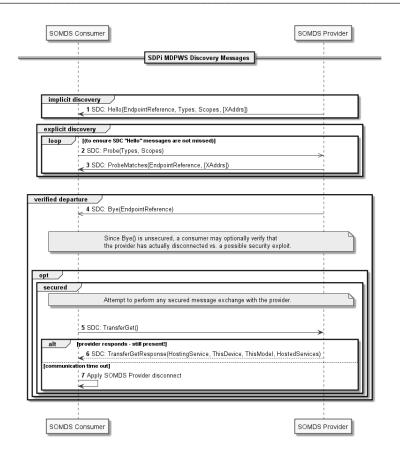
4665 [Editor's Note: Include sequence diagram here with MDPWS detailed exchanges?

Also, what about excluded messages, such as Resolve()/ResolveMatches()? Free text here OR in an "Excluded SDC/MDPWS discovery messages" or similar section at the end?

Also, where to identify the BICEPS and SOMDA Rxxxx addressed by the bindings?

4670

4660



4675

A.2.1 MDPWS: Hello()

xyz.

4680 [Editor's Note: Add standardized section content for:

• Binding references (BICEPS, MDPWS,...)

Rev. 0.1.8 - 2021 - 01 - 20A

Parameter semantics

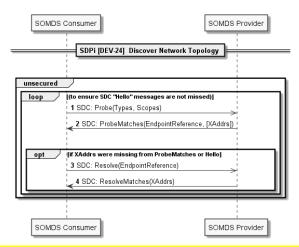
- **SES & Other Considerations**
- Profiling & Usage Notes

4685

A.2.2 MDPWS: Probe ()

xyz.

4690 [Editor's Note: Or a Probe() / ProbeMatches() section? My assumption is that it is simpler to just keep each message in a separate section.



[Editor's Note: Remove "opt" section and indicate WHY this is profiled out in SDPi; then remove diagram.]

A.2.3 MDPWS: ProbeMatches()

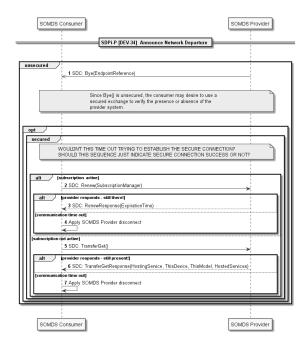
xyz.

4695

Rev. 0.1.8 - 2021 - 01 - 20A

4700 A.241 MDPWS: Bye()

xyz.



4705 [Editor's Note: Simplify (per instructions in 8/24 PlantUML; Add in Profiling / Usage Notes]

182

A.3 SDC Messages for Secure Connections

4710 A.4 SDC Messages for PROVIDER MDIB Discovery

Rev. 0.1.8 - 2021 - 01 - 20A

A.5 SDC Messages for Update Publication / Subscription Services

183

A.6 SDC Messages for <...>

4715

A.7 SDC Messages for PARTICIPANT Context Management

Appendix B - < Appendix Title>

4720 Appendix B text.

B.1 <Title>

Appendix B.1 text.

B.1.1 < Title>

Appendix B.1.1 text.

4725

Rev. 0.1.8 – 2021-01-20A

Namespace Additions for Volume 2

4730

4735

<For Public Comment, please explicitly identify all new OIDs, UIDs, URNs, etc., defined specifically for this profile. These items should be collected from the sections above, and listed here as additions to the applicable domain OID Registry. This section will be deleted prior to inclusion into the Technical Framework as Final Text, but should be present for publication of Public Comment and Trial Implementation.>

At Trial Implementation publication, the domain technical committee **must** ensure that all new OIDs, UIDs, URNs, etc., defined specifically for this profile have been recorded in their OID Registry. This section will be deleted prior to inclusion into the Technical Framework Volumes as Final Text but should be present for publication of Public Comment and Trial Implementation.>

The Devices registry of OIDs is located at <link to your OID registry(ies)

4740 Volume 2 additions to the Devices OID Registry are:

Rev. 0.1.8 – 2021-01-20A

185

Volume 3 – Content Modules

- <The current version of the supplement template only addresses HL7 v3 CDA Content Modules 4745 and DICOM Content. All CDA Content Modules (Document, Header, Section and Entry) will go in Section 6 of Volume 3 of each domain's Technical Framework document and DICOM Content Definitions will go in Section 7. In the future, this supplement template may have additional sections for other types of Content Modules (Section 8, etc., of Volume 3).
- <Please note that prior to the release of the new template set, some domains may have defined</p>
 4750 CDA Content Modules in Volume 2 (e.g., PCC); however, going forward, CDA Content Modules will be defined in Volume 3.>

5 IHE Namespaces, Concept Domains and Vocabularies

Add to Section 5 IHE Namespaces, Concept Domains and Vocabularies

Editor: Sync this section with the content in IHE DEV TF-3 Rev. 10.0, recognizing that SDC may bring in some additional semantics over those generally "not applicable" in Rev. 10]

5.1 IHE Devices Namespaces

4755

4760

4765

< For Public Comment publication, please explicitly identify all new OIDs, UIDs, URNs, etc., defined specifically for this profile. These items should be collected from the sections within this supplement and listed here as additions to the applicable domain OID Registry. The tables within this section will be deleted prior to inclusion into the Technical Framework as Final Text, but should be present for publication for Public Comment.>

< For Trial Implementation publication, the domain technical committee must ensure that all new OIDs, UIDs, URNs, etc., defined specifically for this profile (and listed here for public comment publication have now been recorded in their OID Registry. The tables within this section will be deleted prior to inclusion into the Technical Framework Volumes as Final Text but should be present for publication for Trial Implementation.>

< Ensure the domain's registry of OIDs is linked to from the following wiki page. It may be another wiki page, a document on the ftp site, etc.>

The Devices registry of OIDs is located at

http://wiki.ihe.net/index.php/OID_Registration#IHE_Domain_Namespaces 4770

Additions to the Devices OID Registry are:

codeSystem	codeSystemName	Description
<oid or="" uid=""></oid>	<code name="" system=""></code>	<short description="" detailed="" more="" or="" pointer="" to=""></short>
<oid or="" uid=""></oid>	<code name="" system=""></code>	<short description="" detailed="" more="" or="" pointer="" to=""></short>
<oid or="" uid=""></oid>	<code name="" system=""></code>	<short description="" detailed<br="" more="" or="" pointer="" to="">description></short>

5.2 IHE Devices Concept Domains 4775

< Concept Domains are named categories of things that are used when it isn't possible to bind to a specific set of codes. There are a number of reasons you might not be able to define and bind to a specific set of codes, one of the most common being that the codes set needs to vary depending on locale or context.>

Rev. 0.1.8 - 2021-01-20A

4780

For a listing of the <Domain Acronym> Concept Domains see <*enter location of the domains Concept Domains or NA if none>*

conceptDomain	conceptDomainName	Description
<oid or="" uid=""></oid>	<code name="" system=""></code>	<short description="" detailed="" more="" or="" pointer="" to=""></short>
<oid or="" uid=""></oid>	<code name="" system=""></code>	<short description="" detailed<br="" more="" or="" pointer="" to="">description></short>
<oid or="" uid=""></oid>	<code name="" system=""></code>	<short description="" detailed="" more="" or="" pointer="" to=""></short>

4785 5.3 IHE Devices Format Codes and Vocabularies

5.3.1 IHE Format Codes

List in the table below any **new** format codes to be added to the IHE Format Codes wiki page at http://wiki.ihe.net/index.php/IHE Format Codes. For public comment, the additions must be listed in the table below. The domain technical committee must ensure any new codes are also added to the wiki page prior to publication for trial implementation.

Profile	Format Code	Media Type	Template ID	
<profile (profile="" acronym)="" name=""></profile>	<urn:ihe:></urn:ihe:>		<oids></oids>	

5.3.2 IHEActCode Vocabulary

4795

4790

List in the table below, any **new** additions to the IHEActCode Vocabulary wiki page at http://wiki.ihe.net/index.php/IHEActCode Vocabulary. For public comment, the additions must be listed in the table below. The domain technical committee must ensure any new codes are also added to the wiki page prior to publication for trial implementation.

4800

Code	Description	
<code name=""></code>	<short (not="" description="" longer="" one="" or="" preferred)="" reference="" sentence="" to=""></short>	

 $Rev.\ 0.1.8-2021\text{-}01\text{-}20A$

188

Copyright © 2020: IHE International, Inc.

<code name=""></code>	<short (not="" description="" longer="" one="" or="" preferred)="" reference="" sentence="" to=""></short>
<code name=""></code>	<short (not="" description="" longer="" one="" or="" preferred)="" reference="" sentence="" to=""></short>

5.3.3 IHERoleCode Vocabulary

List in the table below any **new** additions to the IHERoleCode Vocabulary wiki page at http://wiki.ihe.net/index.php/IHERoleCode Vocabulary. For public comment, the additions must be listed in the table below. The domain technical committee must ensure any new codes are also added to the wiki page prior to publication for trial implementation.

Code	Description	
<name of="" role=""></name>	<short, description="" info.="" more="" of="" one="" or="" reference="" role="" sentence="" to=""></short,>	
<name of="" role=""></name>	<short, description="" info.="" more="" of="" one="" or="" reference="" role="" sentence="" to=""></short,>	
<name of="" role=""></name>	<short, description="" info.="" more="" of="" one="" or="" reference="" role="" sentence="" to=""></short,>	

4805

Rev. 0.1.8 - 2021 - 01 - 20A

6 DEV HL7 V3 CDA Content Modules

[Editor: This section left blank in IHE DEV TF-3 Rev. 10.0]

Rev. 0.1.8 – 2021-01-20A

190

191

4810 7 DEV DICOM Content Definitions

[Editor: This section left blank in IHE DEV TF-3 Rev. 10.0]

8 DEV Semantic Content Modules

8.1 Overview of device semantic content

8.2 General device content considerations

8.2.8 SDC/BICEPS semantic content

[Editor: Include:

4815

4830

4835

BICEPS Standard overview

Reference TF-1 SDC overview 4820

Include SES section + Assurance Case

Quality of Data requirements; RM Alerting considerations / requirements

Look forward to device specialization profiles

Consider links / bindings to transactions

4825 KEY DIFFERENTIATOR – ALERTING & CONTROL BICEPS elements

8.2.8.1 SDC/BICEPS Content Module

Editor's Note: This subsection defines the overarching "content module" that is required for all SDPi transaction exchanges, namely use of 11073-1010x & -10207 etc. This is referenced in the SDPi-P Content Modules section

Subsequent subsections provide additional descriptive detail for implementers.]

- 8.2.8.2 SDC/BICEPS Descriptive Model
- 8.2.8.3 SDC/BICEPS Relationship to Classic DIM
- 8.2.8.4 Nomenclature Considerations Private Extensions & External Systems
- 8.2.8.4 Safety, Effectiveness, Security Content Requirements & Considerations

192

Rev. 0.1.8 - 2021-01-20A

4840 8.2.8.5 SDC/BICEPS Conventions for device specialization content modules

8.2.8.6 Device Aggregators & Proxies Modeling

[Editor:

- 1. Capture the discussion from "Topic: MDIB/MDS Modeling for Device Aggregators:"
- 2. NOTE: TBD how much of that discussion is formalized in this section and how much should be covered in other Supplement sections
- 3. The topic will be included in the Open / Closed Issues section at the start of the supplement.

4850 8.2.8.7 SDC/BICEPS Mapping of SOMDS Connector Content Modules

Editor:

- 1. General discussion about the need to and how to specify the mapping of content from one system / protocol to SOMDS / SDC / BICEPS ... per the SOMDS Connector Actor
- 2. If / how these GATWAY CONTENT MODULES will be specified

4855

4845

- 3. For example, mapping of FHIR Content into a BICEPS WorkflowContext. OR the DoF PoCD IG mappings from -10201 and -10207.
- 4. OR XCS-I imaging info (metadata & images) into BICEPS ... ???
- OR when you really shouldn't do such mapping to BICEPS and just have a different extension / API based on the established protocol!

4860

8.2.8.8 SOMDA System Function Contribution Content Module

[Editor: Formal definition of the SFC content specification required for PnT connectivity]

8.2.8.8 SDC / BICEPS Extension Provisions

[Editor: Description of how SDPi profiles usage of the SDC (private) extensions model.] 4865

193

8.3 Device specialization content modules

[Editor:

4870

- 1. Note that for each specialization, the current 9.0 version content will remain unchanged and a specific SDC/BICEPS section will be added to the end;
- Since OR integration and High-Frequency Surgery devices may be the focus of the SDPi 1.0 supplement, these specializations may also be added to the end.

8.3.1 Device: Infusion Pump

4875 8.3.1.4 SDC/BICEPS content module

[Editor's Note: This content module will include a detailed "from the device interface" specification:

- 1. Supporting all (4) PKP functions.
- 2. Aligned with the "enterprise" focused definitions in the preceding sections, but explaining differences & extensions along with rationale
- Aligned with any 11073 device specialization standard (summarizing approach & referencing detailed conformance XML specification file)
- 4. Include the high-level containment w/ example & key metrics etc.
- Reference detailed value sets (e.g., via OID) & files, etc.

4885

4880

6. NOTE: This is a CONTENT module; whereas BICEPS uses the descriptive MDIB "content" to also define a specialized set of services. In the case of device-specific services, it is anticipated that this will be addressed in device specialization profile specifications (e.g., profiles that build upon the interoperability foundation of SDPi profiles, but define device-specific architecture / workflow transactions & appropriately scoped content.

4890

8.3.2 Device: Ventilator

8.3.2.4 SDC/BICEPS content module

4895

[Editor's Note: This content module will include a detailed "from the device interface" specification:

- 1. Supporting all (4) PKP functions.
- 2. Aligned with the "enterprise" focused definitions in the preceding sections, but explaining differences & extensions along with rationale

4900

- 3. Aligned with any 11073 device specialization standard (summarizing approach & referencing detailed conformance XML specification file)
- 4. Include the high-level containment w/ example & key metrics etc.
- 5. Reference detailed value sets (e.g., via OID) & files, etc.

4905

6. NOTE: This is a CONTENT module; whereas BICEPS uses the descriptive MDIB "content" to also define a specialized set of services. In the case of device-specific services, it is anticipated that this will be addressed in device specialization profile specifications (e.g., profiles that build upon the interoperability foundation of SDPi profiles, but define device-specific architecture / workflow transactions & appropriately scoped content.

4910

8.3.3 Device: Physiologic monitor

8.3.3.4 SDC/BICEPS content module

[Editor's Note: This content module will include a detailed "from the device interface" specification:

- 7. Supporting all (4) PKP functions.
- 8. Aligned with the "enterprise" focused definitions in the preceding sections, but explaining differences & extensions along with rationale

9. Align 4920 refere

Aligned with any 11073 device specialization standard (summarizing approach & referencing detailed conformance XML specification file)

10. Include the high-level containment w/ example & key metrics etc.

11. Reference detailed value sets (e.g., via OID) & files, etc.

4925

12. NOTE: This is a CONTENT module; whereas BICEPS uses the descriptive MDIB "content" to also define a specialized set of services. In the case of device-specific services, it is anticipated that this will be addressed in device specialization profile specifications (e.g., profiles that build upon the interoperability foundation of SDPi profiles, but define device-specific architecture / workflow transactions & appropriately scoped content.

4930

8.3.4 Devices: Surgery

[Editor's Note: This is a place holder section for additional device specializations based on the 11073-1072x projects under way, primarily focused on endoscopic procedures. These include specializations for: HF Device, Endoscopy Camera, Endoscopy Light, Insufflator & Endoscopy Pump. Will also need a Surgery Table, etc.

TBD whether these are grouped under a heading like this OR (more probably) spelled out individually. The need for these – near term – will be to support the Surgery use case.

Ultimately, this will link to normative BICEPS content module specifications that are published in GitHub or the .io space or similar registry.

4940 NOTE: Infusion Pumps are a CLASS of devices ... just like Surgery?

1

4935

4945

8.3.5 Devices: Anesthesia

[Editor's Note: This is a place holder section for additional device specializations based on the 11073-1072x projects under way + real-world products that support SDC interoperability. These include specializations for: Anesthesia Workstation + integration with other general-purpose & specialized anesthesia devices such as syringe pumps or BIS monitors.

See notes for infusion pumps above for additional detail.

1

4950 **8.3.6 Devices: Dialysis**

[Editor's Note: This is a place holder section for additional device specializations based on the 11073-1072x projects under way + real-world products that support SDC interoperability + other 11073 device specialization specification projects.. These include specializations for both chronic and acute care renal therapy systems.

See notes for infusion pumps above for additional detail.

]

4960

Appendices to Volume 3

<Add any applicable Volume 3 appendices below.

4965

<If there are no Volume 3 appendices, enter "Not applicable" and delete the Appendix A and Appendix B placeholder sections.>

197

Rev. 0.1.8 - 2021 - 01 - 20A

198

Appendix A - <Appendix Title>

Appendix A text.

A.1 <Title>

Appendix A.1 text.

4970 **A.1.1 <Title>**

Appendix A.1.1 text.

Appendix B - < Appendix Title>

Appendix B text.

B.1 <Title>

4975 Appendix B.1 text.

B.1.1 < Title>

Appendix B.1.1 text.

Rev. 0.1.8 – 2021-01-20A

Template Rev. 10.5

199

4980

Volume 4 – National Extensions

Add appropriate Country section

Rev. 0.1.8 – 2021-01-20A

200

3 National Extensions for <Country Name or IHE Organization>

<A template for Volume 4 is included in this document for completeness; however, National Extensions are typically developed after a profile has been published for Trial Implementation. If you are developing a new profile for Public Comment, it is recommended that this section be marked "Not Applicable".>

<Avoid using this section if you can, this is "only if absolutely necessary". Differences add cost to implementation and testing and can reduce interoperability. Review carefully to determine if the national use case truly requires a difference in the profile mechanisms rather than just differences in system configuration.>

<National Extensions can add requirements above and beyond IHE, but not relax requirements. This would prevent Connectathon results based on national testing being recognized elsewhere. For more information, see http://wiki.ihe.net/index.php?title=National <a href="https://example.com/exampl

The format of this section is not strongly specified due to the varying nature of national extensions. For an example of National Extensions, see the RAD TF 4 or ITI TF-4 documents.>

<This section should be repeated for each set of additional extensions. Instructions may be given in both English and the native language.>

The national extensions documented in this section shall be used in conjunction with the definitions of integration profiles, actors and transactions provided in Volumes 1 through 3 of the IHE <Domain Acronym> Technical Framework. This section includes extensions and restrictions to effectively support the regional practice of healthcare in <Country Name>. It also translates a number of English terms to ensure correct interpretation of requirements of the <Domain Acronym> Technical Framework.

3.1 Comments

5005 This <Domain Acronym> national extension document was authored under the sponsorship and supervision of <sponsor name> who welcomes comments on this document and the IHE <country> initiative. Comments should be directed to:

Name:

Organization/Title:

5010 Email:

5015

4985

4990

4995

5000

3.2 IHE <Country Name> Scope of Changes

The extensions, restrictions and translations specified apply to the following IHE <Domain Acronym> Integration profiles:

201

• <Domain Acronym>:Profile Name

• <Domain Acronym>:Profile Name

• Etc.

5020

5030

3.3 <Profile Name> <(Profile Acronym)>

<Add info or tables>

3.3.1 <Profile Acronym> Value Set Binding for <Country Name or IHE Organization> Realm Concept Domains

<This section defines the actual value sets and code systems for any coded concepts that were described by concept domains in the main profile and binds the value set to the coded concepts.><Add info or tables>

5025 < Delete the example below prior to publication for Public Comment.>

<Beginning of example

e.g., 3.3.1CARD Value Set Binding for US Realm Concept Domains

UV Concept Domain	US Realm Vocabulary Binding or Single Code Binding	Value Set OID	
UV_CardiacProcedureDrugClasses	US_CardiacProcedureDrugClasses	1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.4.1.5.15	

e.g., 3.3.2.1 US CardiacProcedureDrugClasses (1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.4.1.5.15)

Coding Scheme		SNOMED CT	NDF-RT
Concept			
Calcium channel blockers		48698004	N0000029119
Beta-blockers		33252009	N0000029118
Nitrates		31970009	N0000007647
Aminophylline Aminophylline		55867006	N0000146397

end of example>

3.3.2 < Profile Acronym> < Type of Change>

<Add info or tables>

5035 4 National Extensions for <Country Name or IHE Organization>

< Repeat (and increment) the sections above as needed for additional National Extensions>

203

Appendices to Volume 4

5040 <Add any applicable Volume 4 appendices below>

<If there are no Volume 4 appendices, enter "Not applicable" and delete the Appendix A and Appendix B placeholder sections.>

204

Rev. 0.1.8 - 2021 - 01 - 20A

Appendix A - < Appendix Title>

Appendix A text.

5045 **A.1 <Title>**

Appendix A.1 text.

A.1.1 < Title>

Appendix A.1.1 text.

Rev. 0.1.8 – 2021-01-20A

Appendix B - < Appendix Title>

5050 Appendix B text.

B.1 <Title>

Appendix B.1 text.

B.1.1 < Title>

Appendix B.1.1 text.

5055

Rev. 0.1.8 – 2021-01-20A

Template Rev. 10.5

206